APPLE II
REFERENCE MANUAL

January, 1978

Apple Computer Inc. 10260 Bandley Dr. Cupertino, CA 95014

# APPLE II REFERENCE MANUAL

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Subject						
Α.	Getting Started With Your Apple II					
	1.	Unpacking	1			
	2.	Warranty Registration Card				
	3.	Check for Shipping Damage				
	4.	Power Up	2			
	5.	Apple II Speaks Several Languages	3			
	6.	Apple Integer BASIC	3			
	7.	Running Your First and Second Programs	3			
	8.	Running 16K Startrek	3			
	9.	Loading a Program Tape	4			
	10.	Breakout and Color Demos Tapes	6			
	11.	Breakout and Color Demos Program Listings	12			
	12.	How to play Startrek				
	13.	Loading HIRES Demo Tape	15			
В.	Арр	le II Integer BASIC	17			
	1.	BASIC Commands	18			
	2.	BASIC Operators				
	3.	BASIC Functions				
	4.	BASIC Statements	23			
	5.	Special Control and Editing	28			
	6.	Table A - Graphics Colors	29			
	7.	Special Controls and Features	30			
	8.	BASIC Error Messages	32			
	9.	Simplified Memory Map	33			
	10.	Data Read/Save Subroutines	34			
	11.	Simple Tone Subroutines	43			
	12.	High Resolution Graphics Subroutines	46			
		and Licting				

DIODE 1700 DELECTOR NIDEO

f

# TABLE OF CONTENTS ... CONT.

Sul	oject		Page
	13.	Additional BASIC Program Examples	55
		a. Rod's Color Pattern (4K)	55
		b. Pong (4K)	56
		c. Color Sketch (4K)	57
		d. Mastermind (8K)	59
		e. Biorhythm (4K)	61
		f. Dragon Maze (8K)	63
C.	App1	e II Firmware	67
	1.	System Monitor Commands	68
	2.	Control and Editing Characters	72
	3.	Special Controls and Features	74
	4.	Annotated Monitor and Dis-assembler Listing	76
	5.	Binary Floating Point Package	94
	6.	Sweet 16 Interpreter Listing	96
	7.	6502 Op Codes	100
D.	Appl	e II Hardware	106
	1.	Getting Started with Your Apple II Board	107
	2.	Apple II Switching Power Supply	110
	3.	Interfacing with the Home TV	112
	4.	Simple Serial Output	114
	5.	Interfacing the Apple -	
		Signals, Loading, Pin Connections	122
	6.	Memory -	
		Options, Expansion, Map, Address	133
	7.	System Timing	140
	8.	Schematics	141

# GETTING STARTED WITH YOUR APPLE II

## Unpacking

Don't through away the packing material. Save it for the unlikely event that you may need to return your Apple II for warrantee repair. If you bought an Apple II Board only, see hardware section in this manual on how to get started. You should have received the following:

- 1. Apple II system including mother printed circuit board with specified amount of RAM memory and 8K of ROM memory, switching power supply, keyboard, and case assembly.
- 2. Accessories Box including the following:
  - a. This manual including warrantee card.
  - b. Pair of Game Paddles
  - c. A.C. Power Cord
  - d. Cassette tape with "Breakout on one side and "Color Demos" on the other side.
  - e. Cassette recorder interface cable (miniature phone jack type)
- 3. If you purchased a 16K or larger system, your accessory box should also contain:
  - a. 16K Startrek game cassette with High Resolution Graphics Demo ("HIRES") on the flipside.
  - b. Applesoft Floating Point Basic Language Cassette with an example program on the flip side.
  - c. Applesoft reference manual
- 4. In addition other items such as a vinyl carrying case or hobby board peripherial may have been included if specifically ordered as "extras".

Notify your dealer or Apple Computer, Inc. immediately if you are missing any items.

## Warranty Registration Card

Fill this card out immediately and completely and mail to Apple in order to register for one year warrantee and to be placed on owners club mailing list. Your Apple II's serial number is located on the bottom near the rear edge. You model number is:

A2SOOMMX

Where MM is the amount of memory you purchased. For Example:

A2S0008X

is an 8K Byte Apple II system.

## Check for Damage

Inspect the outside case of your Apple for shipping damage. Gently lift up on the top rear of the lid of the case to release the lid snaps and remove the lid. Inspect the inside. Nothing should be loose and rattling around. Gently press down on each integrated circuit to make sure that each is still firmly seated in its socket. Plug in your game paddles into the Apple II board at the socket marked "GAME I/O" at location J14. See hardware section of this manual for additional detail. The white dot on the connector should be forwarded. Be careful as this connector is fragile. Replace the lid and press on the back top of it to re-snap it into place.

## Power Up

First, make sure that the power ON/OFF switch on the rear power supply panel on your Apple II is in the "OFF" position. Connect the A.C. power cord to the Apple and to a 3 wire 120 volt A.C. outlet. Make sure that you connect the third wire to ground if you have only a two conductor house wiring system. This ground is for your safety if there is an internal failure in the Apple power supply, minimizes the chance of static damage to the Apple, and minimizes RFI problems.

Connect a cable from the video output jack on the back of the Apple to a TV set with a direct video input jack. This type of set is commonly called a "Monitor". If your set does not have a direct video input, it is possible to modify your existing set. Write for Apple's Application note on this. Optionally you may connect the Apple to the antenna terminals of your TV if you use a modulator. See additional details in the hardware section of this manual under "Interfacing with the Home TV".

Now turn on the power switch on the back of the Apple. The indicator light (it's not a switch) on the keyboard should now be ON. If not, check A.C. connections. Press and release the "Reset" button on the keyboard. The following should happen: the Apple's internal speaker should beep, an asterisk ("\*") prompt character should appear at the lower left hand corner of your TV, and a flashing white square should appear just to the right of the asterisk. The rest of the TV screen will be garbage.

If the Apple beeps and garbage appears but you cannot see an "\*" and the cursor, the horizontal or vertical height settings on the TV need to be adjusted. Now depress and release the "ESC" key, then hold down the "SHIFT" key while depressing and releasing the P key. This should clear your TV screen to all black. Now depress and release the "RESET" key again. The "\*" prompt character and the cursor should return to the lower left of your TV screen.

# Apple Speaks Several Languages

The prompt character indicates which language your Apple is currently in. The current prompt character, an asterisk ("\*") indicates that you are in the "Monitor" language, a powerful machine level language for advanced programmers. Details of this language are in the "Firmware" section of this manual.

## Apple Integer BASIC

Apple also contains a high level English oriented language called Integer BASIC, permanently in its ROM memory. To switch to this language hold down the "CTRL" key while depressing and releasing the "B" key. This is called a control-B function and is similiar to the use of the shift key in that it indicates a different function to the Apple. Control key functions are not displayed on your TV screen but the Apple still gets the message. Now depress and release the "RETURN" key to tell Apple that you have finished typing a line on the keyboard. A right facing arrow (">") called a carrot will now appear as the prompt character to indicate that Apple is now in its Interger BASIC language mode.

## Running Your First and Second Program

Read through the next three sections that include:

- 1. Loading a BASIC program Tape.
- 2. Breakout Game Tape
- 3. Color Demo Tape

Then load and run each program tape. Additional information on Apple II's interger BASIC is in the next section of this manual.

## Running 16K Startrek

If you have 16K Bytes or larger memory in your Apple, you will also receive a "STARTREK" game tape. Load this program just as you did the previous two, but <u>before</u> you "RUN" it, type in "HIMEM: 16384" to set exactly where in memory this program is to run.

## LOADING A PROGRAM TAPE

### INTRODUCTION

This application note describes a procedure for loading BASIC programs successfully into the Apple II. The process of loading a program is divided into three section; System Checkout, Loading a Tape and What to do when you have Loading Problems. They are discussed below.

When loading a tape, the Apple II needs a signal of about 2 1/2 to 5 volts peak-to-peak. Commonly, this signal is obtained from the "Monitor" or "earphone" output jack on the tape recorder. Inside most tape recorders, this signal is derived from the tape recorder's speaker. One can take advantage of this fact when setting the volume levels. Using an Apple Computer pre-recorded tape, and with all cables disconnected, play the tape and adjust the volume to a loud but un-distorted level. You will find that this volume setting will be quite close to the optimum.

Some tape recorders (mostly those intended for use with Hi-Fi sets) do not have an "earphone" or high-level "monitor" output. These machines have outputs labled "line output" for connection to the Hi-Fi power amplifier. The signal levels at these outputs are too low for the Apple II in most cases.

Cassette tape recorders in the \$40 - \$50 range generally have ALC (automatic level control) for recording from the microphone input. This feature is useful since the user doesn't have to set any volume controls to obtain a good recording. If you are using a recorder which must be adjusted, it will have a level meter or a little light to warn of excessive recording levels. Set the recording level to just below the level meter's maximum, or to just a dim indication on the level lamp. Listen to the recorded tape after you've saved a program to ensure that the recording is "loud and clear".

Apple Computer has found that an occasional tape recorder will not function properly when both Input and Output cables are plugged in at the same time. This problem has been traced to a ground loop in the tape recorder itself which prevents making a good recording when saving a program. The easiest solution is to unplug the "monitor" output when recording. This ground loop does not influence the system when loading a pre-recorded tape.

Tape recorder head alignment is the most common source of tape recorder problems. If the playback head is skewed, then high frequency information on pre-recorded tapes is lost and all sorts of errors will result. To confirm that head alignment is the problem, write a short program in BASIC. >10 END is sufficient. Then save this program. And then rewind and load the program. If you can accomplish this easily but cannot load pre-recorded tapes, then head alignment problems are indicated.

Apple Computer pre-recorded tapes are made on the highest quality professional duplicating machines, and these tapes may be used by the service technician to align the tape recorder's heads. The frequency response of the tape recorder should be fairly good; and 6 KHz tone should be not more than 3 db down from a 1 KHz tone, and a 9 KHz tone should be no more than 9 db down. Note that recordings you have made yourself with mis-aligned heads may not not play properly with the heads properly aligned. If you made a recording with a skewed record head, then the tiny magnetic fields on the tape will be skewed as well, thus playing back properly only when the skew on the tape exactly matches the skew of the tape recorder's heads. If you have saved valuable programs with a skewed tape recorder, then borrow another tape recorder, load the programs with the old tape recorder into the Apple, then save them on the borrowed machine. Then have your tape recorder properly aligned.

Listening to the tape can help solve other problems as well. Flaws in the tape, excessive speed variations, and distortion can be detected this way. Saving a program several times in a row is good insurance against tape flaws. One thing to listen for is a good clean tone lasting for at least 3 1/2 seconds is needed by the computer to "set up" for proper loading. The Apple puts out this tone for anout 10 seconds when saving a program, so you normally have 6 1/2 seconds of leeway. If the playback volume is too high, you may pick up tape noise before getting to the set-up tone. Try a lower playback volume.

#### SYSTEM CHECKOUT

A quick check of the Apple II computer system will help you spot any problems that might be due to improperly placed or missing connections between the Apple II, the cassette interface, the Video display, and the game paddles. This checkout procedure takes just a few seconds to perform and is a good way of insuring that everything is properly connected before the power is turned on.

- POWER TO APPLE check that the AC power cord is plugged into an appropriate wall socket, which includes a "true" ground and is connected to the Apple II.
- CASSETTE INTERFACE check that at least one cassette cable double ended with miniature phone tip jacks is connected between the Apple II cassette Input port and the tape recorder's MONITOR plug socket.
- 3. VIDEO DISPLAY INTERFACE
  - a) for a video monitor check that a cable connects the monitor to the Apple's video output port.
  - b) for a standard television check that an adapter (RF modulator) is plugged into the Apple II (either in the video output (K 14) or the video auxillary socket (J148), and that a cable runs between the television and the Adapter's output socket.
- 4. GAME PADDLE INTERFACE if paddles are to be used, check that they are connected into the Game I/O connector (J14) on the right-hand side of the Apple II mainboard.
- 5. POWER ON flip on the power switch in back of the Apple II, the "power" indicator on the keyboard will light. Also make sure the video monitor (or TV set) is turned on.

After the Apple II system has been powered up and the video display presents a random matrix of question marks or other text characters the following procedure can be followed to load a BASIC program tape:

- 1. Hit the RESET key.

  An asterick, "\*" should appear on the lefthand side of the screen below the random text pattern. A flashing white cursor will appear to the right of the asterick.
- 2. Hold down the CTRL key, depress and release the B key, then depress the "RETURN" key and release the "CTRL" key. A right facing arrow should appear on the lefthand side of the screen with a flashing cursor next to it. If it doesn't, repeat steps 1 and 2.
- 3. Type in the word "LOAD" on the keyboard. You should see the word in between the right facing arrow and the flashing cursor. Do not depress the "RETURN" key yet.
- Insert the program cassette into the tape recorder and rewind it.
- 5. If not already set, adjust the Volume control to 50-70% maximum. If present, adjust the Tone control to 80-100% maximum.

- 6. Start the tape recorder in "PLAY" mode and now depress the "RETURN" key on the Apple II.
- 7. The cursor will disappear and Apple II will beep in a few seconds when it finds the beginning of the program. If an error message is flashed on the screen, proceed through the steps listed in the Tape Problem section of this paper.
- A second beep will sound and the flashing cursor will reappear after the program has been successfully loaded into the computer.
- 9. Stop the tape recorder. You may want to rewind the program tape at this time.
- 10. Type in the word "RUN" and depress the "RETURN" key.

The steps in loading a program have been completed and if everying has gone satisfactorily the program will be operating now.

#### LOADING PROBLEMS

Occasionally, while attempting to load a BASIC program Apple II beeps and a memory full error is written on the screen. At this time you might wonder what is wrong with the computer, with the program tape, or with the cassette recorder. Stop. This is the time when you need to take a moment and checkout the system rather than haphazardly attempting to resolve the loading problem. Thoughtful action taken here will speed in a program's entry. If you were able to successfully turn on the computer, reset it, and place it into BASIC then the Apple II is probably operating correctly. Before describing a procedure for resolving this loading problem, a discussion of what a memory full error is in order.

The memory full error displayed upon loading a program indicates that not enough (RAM) memory workspace is available to contain the incoming data. How does the computer know this? Information contained in the beginning of the program tape declares the record length of the program. The computer reads this data first and checks it with the amount of free memory. If adequate workspace is available program loading continues. If not, the computer beeps to indicate a problem, displays a memory full error statement, stops the loading procedure, and returns command of the system to the keyboard. Several reasons emerge as the cause of this problem.

Memory Size too Small

Attempting to load a 16K program into a 4K Apple II will generate this wind of error message. It is called loading too large of a program. The solution is straight forward: only load appropriately sized programs into suitably sized systems.

Another possible reason for an error message is that the memory pointers which indicate the bounds of available memory have been preset to a smaller capacity. This could have happened through previous usage of the "HIMEN:" and "LOMEN:" statements. The solution is to reset the pointers by  $B^{\mathbb{C}}$  (CTRL B) command. Hold the CTRL key down, depress and release the B key, then depress the RETURN key and release the CTRL key. This will reset the system to maximum capacity.

Cassette Recorder Inadjustment

If the Volume and Tone controls on the cassette recorder are not properly set a memory full error can occur. The solution is to adjust the Volume to 50-70% maximum and the Tone (if it exists) to 80-100% maximum.\*

A second common recorder problem is skewed head azimuth. When the tape head is not exactly perpendicular to the edges of the magnetic tape some of the high frequency data on tape can be skipped. This causes missing bits in the data sent to the computer. Since the first data read is record length an error here could cause a memory full error to be generated because the length of the record is inaccurate. The solution: adjust tape head azimuth. It is recommended that a competent technician at a local stereo shop perform this operation.

Often times new cassette recorders will not need this adjustment.

<sup>\*</sup>Apple Computer Inc. has tested many types of cassette recorders and so far the Panasonic RQ-309 DS (less than \$40.00) has an excellent track record for program loading.

Tape Problems

A memory full error can result from unintentional noise existing in a program tape. This can be the result of a program tape starting on its header which sometimes causes a glitch going from a nonmagnetic to magnetic recording surface and is interpreted by the computer as the record length. Or, the program tape can be defective due to false erasure, imperfections in the tape, or physical damage. The solution is to take a moment and listen to the tape. If any imperfections are heard then replacement of the tape is called for. Listening to the tape assures that you know what a "good" program tape sounds like. If you have any questions about this please contact your local dealer or Apple for assistance.

If noise or a glitch is heard at the beginning of a tape advance the tape to the start of the program and re-Load the tape.

Dealing with the Loading Problem

With the understanding of what a memory full error is an efficient way of dealing with program tape loading problems is to perform the following procedure:

- 1. Check the program tape for its memory requirements. Be sure that you have a large enough system.
- 2. Before loading a program reset the memory pointers with the  ${\rm B}_{\rm C}$  (control B) command.
- In special cases have the tape head azimuth checked and adjusted.
- 4. Check the program tape by listening to it.
  - a) Replace it if it is defective, or
  - b) start it at the beginning of the program.
- 5. Then re-LOAD the program tape into the Apple II.

In most cases if the preceeding is followed a good tape load will result. UNSOLVED PROBLEMS

If you are having any unsolved loading problems, contact your nearest local dealer or Apple Computer Inc.

### BREAKOUT GAME TAPE

## PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Breakout is a color graphics game for the Apple II computer. The object of the game is to "knock-out' all 160 colored bricks from the playing field by hitting them with the bouncing ball. You direct the ball by hitting it with a paddle on the left side of the screen. You control the paddle with one of the Apple's Game Paddle controllers. But watch out: you can only miss the ball five times!

There are eight columns of bricks. As you penetrate through the wall the point value of the bricks increases. A perfect game is 720 points; after five balls have been played the computer will display your score and a rating such as "Very Good". "Terrible!", etc. After ten hits of the ball, its speed with double, making the game more difficult. If you break through to the back wall, the ball will rebound back and forth, racking up points.

Breakout is a challenging game that tests your concentration, dexterity, and skill.

## REQUIREMENTS

This program will fit into a 4K or greater system. BASIC is the programming language used.

### PLAYING BREAKOUT

- Load Breakout game following instructions in the "Loading a BASIC Program from Tape" section of this manual.
- Enter your name and depress RETURN key.
- If you want standard BREAKOUT colors type in Y or Yes and hit RETURN. The game will then begin.
- 4. If the answer to the previous questions was N or No then the available colors will be displayed. The player will be asked to choose colors, represented by a number from Ø to 15, for background, even bricks, odd bricks, paddle and ball colors. After these have been chosen the game will begin.

5. At the end of the game you will be asked if they want to play again. A Y or Yes response will start another game. A N or No will exit from the program.

NOTE: A game paddle (150k ohm potentiometer) must be connected to PDL (0) of the Game I/O connector for this game.

#### COLOR DEMO TAPE

### PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

COLOR DEMO demonstrates some of the Apple II video graphics capabilities. In it are ten examples: Lines, Cross, Weaving, Tunnel, Circle, Spiral, Tones, Spring, Hyperbola, and Color Bars. These examples produce various combinations of visual patterns in fifteen colors on a monitor or television screen. For example, Spiral combines colorgraphics with tones to produce some amusing patterns. Tones illustrates various sounds that you can produce with the two inch Apple speaker. These examples also demonstrate how the paddle inputs (PDL(X)) can be used to control the audio and visual displays. Ideas from this program can be incorporated into other programs with a little modification.

#### REQUIREMENTS

4K or greater Apple II system, color monitor or television, and paddles are needed to use this program. BASIC is the programming language used.

# BREAKOUT GAME PROGRAM LISTING

#### PROGRAM LISTING

- 5 GOTO 15
- 19 Q=( PDL (0)-20)/6: IF Q(0 THEN Q=9: IF Q)-34 THEN Q=34: COLOR=D: VLIN Q,Q+5 BT 0: COLOR=A:
  IF P)Q THEN 175: IF Q THEN VLIN 0.Q-1 BT 0:P=Q: RETURN
- 15 DIN R#(15),8#(10):8=13: C=9:D=6:E=15: TEXT : CALL --- 936: VTAB 4: TAB 10: PRINT \*\*\*\* BREAKOUT \*\*\*\*\*: PRINT
- 20 PRINT \* OBJECT IS TO DESTROY
  SIL BRICKS\*: PRINT: IMPUT
  "HI, WHAT'S YOUR WAME? ",8\*
- 25 PRINT "STANDARD COLORS ";A\$

  ;: INFO; " Y/N?",B\$: GR : CALL

  -936: IF B\$(1,1)\*"N" THEN 48

  : FOR I=0 TO 39: COLOR=1/2\*

  (1(32): YLIN 0,39 NT I
- 39 HEXT I: POKE 34,28: PRINT:
  PRINT: PRINT: FOR L=8 TO "
  15: VT9B 21+1 HOD 2: IHB I+
  I+1: PRINT I: HEXT I: POKE
  34,22: VTAB 24: PRINT: PRINT
  "BACKGROUND":
- 35 GOSUB 95:A=E: PRINT TEVEN BRICK"
  ;: GOSUB 95:B=E: PRINT \*ODD BRIC
  K\*;: GOSUB 95:C=E: PRINT \*PRODLE
  \*;: GOSUB 95:D=E: PRINT \*BALL\*
  :: GOSUB 95
- 40 POKE 34,20: COLOR=A: FOR TE

  8 TO 39: YLIN 8,39.AT 1: NEXT

  1: FOR I=20 TO 34 STEP 2: TAB

  I+1: PRINT I/2-9;: COLOR=B:

  YLIN 8,39 AT 1: COLOR=C: FOR

  J=I NOD 4 TO 39 STEP 4

- 45 VLIN J,J+1 AT I: MEXT J,I: TRE

  5: PRINT "SCORE = 0": PRINT
  : PRINT : POKE-34,21:S=0:P=

  5:L=5:X=19:Y=19:L=6
- 50 COLOR=A: PLOT X,7/3:X=19:Y=
  RHD (120):Y=-1:W= RHD (5)2:L=L-1: IF L(1 THEN 120: THB
  6: IF L)1 THEN PRINT L: BALLS L
  EFT!
- 55 IF L=1 THEH PRINT "LAST BALL, "
  ;A\$: PRINT : FOR I=1 TO 188"
  : 60SUB 10: NEXT I:N=1:N=6
- 68 J=Y+W: IF J)=8 AND J<120 THEN 65:W=-W:J=Y: FOR I=1 TO 6:K= PEEK (-16336): MEXT I
- 65 I=X+V: IF I(8 THEN 188: GOSUB 178: GOLOR=A:X=J/3; IF I)89 THEN 75: IF SCRN(1,K)=R THEN 85: IF I THEN 188:N=N+1:Y=( N)5)+1:W=(K-P)\*2-5:N=1
- 78 Z= PEEK (-16336) → PEEK (-16336 )+ PEEK (-16336) → PEEK (-16336 )+ PEEK (-16336) → PEEK (-16336 )+ PEEK (-16336) → 0010 85
- 75 FOR I=1 TO 61H= PEEK (-16336) ): HEXT I:1=X:N=8
- 99 ¥=-¥
- 85 PLOT X;Y/3: COLOR=E: PLOT I, K:X=I:Y=J: GOTO 60
- 90 PRINT \*INVALID. REENTER\*;
- 95 INPUT \* COLOR (0 TO 15)\*,E: IF E(0 OR EXIS THEN 90: RETURN

- 100 IF H THEN V= 805 (V): WLIK K/2\*2,K/2\*2+1 AI I:S=S+I/2-9: YTAB 21: TAB 13: PRINT S
  - 185 Q= PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 )+ PEEK (-16366)- PEEK (-16336
    - )+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
    - )+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
    - )+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-<u>1</u>6336
  - 118 IF SK728 THEN 80
  - 115 PRINT "CONGRATULATIONS, ";A\$

    ." YOU WIN!": GOTO 165
  - 128 PRINT "YOUR SCORE OF ";5;" IS " ;: GOTO 125+(5/188)\*5

- 125 PRINT "TERRIBLE!": SOTO 165
- 138 PRINT \*LOUSY.\*: GOTO 165
- 135 PRIHT "POOR.": 60TO 165
- 140 PRINT "FAIR.": GOTO 165
- 145 PRINT "6000.": 3000 165
- 150 PRINT "YERY GOOD.": GOTO 165
- 168 PRINT "MEARLY PERFECT."
- 165 PRINT "RHOTHER GAME ";A\$;" (YVM)

  ";: INPUT A\$: IF A\$(1,1)="Y"

  THEN 25: TEXT : CALL =936:

  VTAB 10: TAB 10: PRINT "GAME TV

  ER": END
- 170 Q=( POL (0)-20)/6; IF Q(0 THEH
  Q=0: IF Q)=34 THEH Q=34: COLOR=
  D: VLIN Q,Q+5 8T 0: COLOR=A:
  IF P)Q THEN 175: IF Q THEH
  VLIN Q,Q-1 QT 0:P=Q: RETURN

and the second second

- 175 IF P=Q THEN RETURN : IF R#34 THEN VLIN Q46,39 AT 0:P=Q: RETURN
  - 100 FOR I=1 TO 88:2= PEEK (-16336 ): NEXT I: 6010 58

## COLOR DEMO PROGRAM LISTING

## PROGRAM LISTING

- 10 DIM C(4): POKE 2,173: POKE 3.48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165 : POKE 6,8: POKE 7,32: POKE -8.168: POKE 9.252: POKE 10, 165: POKE 11,1: POKE 12,288
- 28 POKE 13,4: POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16,240: POKE 17 ,5: POKE 18,198: POKE 19,1: POKE 29,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22,8: POKE 23,96
- 30 TEXT: CALL -936: YTAB 4: TAB 8: PRINT "4K COLOR DEMOS": PRINT : PRINT "1 LINES": PRINT "2 CROS S": PRINT "3 BERYING"
- 40 PRINT "4 TURNEL": PRINT "5 SIRCL 588 2=28: GOTTO-988 E": PRINT "8 SPIRAL \*\*": PRINT "7 TONES \*\* ": PRINT "8 SPRING"
- 50 PRINT "9 HYPERBOLR": PRINT \*10 COLOR BARS": PRINT : PRINT \*\*\* MFFOS POL(8) COMMECTED\* : PRINT
- SO PRINT "HIT BUY KEY FOR HELL DERN" :Z=8: PRINT : INPUT "WHICH DENO · Li Ex : IF IN BHD Kii THEN 50TO 188\*1: 50TO 38
- 78 IMPUT "WHICH DENO WOULD YOU LIKE ",I: GR': IF I AMD K29 THEN 60T0 189#1: 60T0 38
- 188 I=1+1 NOD 79:J=I+(1)39)\*(79 -1-1): GOSUS 2506; GOSUB 18880 : GOTO 198
- 2m I=1+1 NOD 39:J=1: GD5UB 2968 :J=39-1: QASUB 2000: GASUB 18688: GOTO 200

- 300 J=J+1:J=J NOD 22+1: FOR l=1 TO 1295: COLOR=[ MOD J+7: PLOT (2\$I) HOD 37,(3\$I) MOD 35; HEXT I: GOSUB 19988: GOTO 388
- 400 FOR I=1 TO 4(C(I)= RHD (16) : NEXT I
- 418 FOR I=3 TO 1 STEP -1:C(1+1) =C(T): NEXT T:C(T)= RND (16 ): FOR 1=1 TO 5: FOR J=1 TO
- 429 CULOR=C(J):L=J\*5+14+T:K=39-L: HIN KIL OT K: PLIK KIL OT L: NEW KAL ST L: VEH KAL AT K: WEXT J.1: 505UB 18989: 6070 419
- 688 COLOR= RHD (16): FOR I=0 TO 18 STEP 2:J=39-I: ALIH I,J AT I: GOSUB 640: YLTH I,J AT J: G05UB 649
  - 610 HLIN 1+2;J AT J: 605UB 640: YLIN 1+2,3 AT 1+2: GOSUB 646 : NEXT I
  - 628 COLOR= RED (16): FOR I=18 TO 9 5TEP -2:J=39-1: NLE T+2, J AT 1+2: 60506 648: WLIN 1+ 2,J 8T J: 605U8 640
  - 639 YLIN I,JUST J: GOSUB 648: HLIA I.J AT I: GOSUB 649: WEXT I: GOSUB 10000: COTO 600
  - 648 K=I+7:L=K\*K\*5+K\*26+78:L=32767 /L#( POL (8)/18); POKE 8,K; POKE 1.L HOD 256; POKE 24, L/256+1: CALL 2: RETURN

- 788 I= RND (30)+3:J=I±I±5+I±26+ 78:K=32767/J#( PDL (8)/18): POKE 8,1: POKE 1,K HOD 256 : POKE 24,(K)255)+l: CALL 2 : GOSUB 18880: GOTO 788
  - 898 %=3:R=1068:P=A:L=28:W=4:Y=8 :J=1: COLOR=6: HLIN 0,39 NT 4: CQLOR=9: GOSUB 886: COLOR= 12: VLIH 5,H-2 0T.X
  - 819 H=2+A-P-A/W: COLOR=8: GOSV8 888: YLIH 5.39 AT X:X=X+1: IF X(39 THEN 820:X=3: VLIN 5,39 AT 1: WLIH 5,39 AT 2
  - 828 P=A:A=A:7=A/188: COLOR=12: GOSUB 889: COLOR=9: VLIN 5.X-2 aT X: COLOR=15: PLOT Y-2, H: FOR I=8 TO J: WEXT I: SOSUB 18888 : 6070 818
  - 988 H=L-Y:L1=H-1:L2=H+1: YLIK'I], L2 AT X-1: YETH L1,L2 AT X: YLIN LILLE AT X+1: RETURN
  - 988 I=1+1 NOD 15: FOR Y=8 TO 37 : FOR %=8 TO 39; COLOR=I+( RB5 (28-X)-Z)\*(/1885 (28-Y)-Z)/25 : PLOT X,Y: HEXT X,Y: GASUB: 19999: GOTO 999
  - iaa Call -936
- 1919 J=1+J MOD 32: COLOR=J/2: YLIY 8.29 HT 34J: YTEE 21+(J/2) MOD 2: THE 3+J: IF J NOW 2 THEN PRINT 1/2;: GOSUG 18989: GOTO 1019
  - 2888 COLOR= XHD (16): HLIH 8,39 AT Jr. COLOR= RHD (16): WLIH 8, 39 AT J: RETURN
- 1999 IF PEFK (-16384)X 128 THEN RETURN : POXE -16368,0: POP-: GOTO

.-.-.-. APPLE II STARTREK VERSION THIS IS A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF HOW TO PLAY STARTREK ON THE APPLE COMPUTER. THE UNIVERSE IS MADE UP OF 64 QUADRANTS IN AN 8 BY 8 MATRIX. THE QUADRANT IN WHICH YOU "THE ENTERPRISE " ARE, IS IN WHITE, AND A BLOW UP OF THAT QUADRANT IS FOUND IN THE LOWER LEFT CORNER. YOUR SPACE SHIP STATUS IS FOUND IN A TABLE TO THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE QUADRANT BLOW UP.

THIS IS A SEARCH AND DESTROY MISSION. THE OBJECT IS TO LONG-RANGE SENSE FOR INFORMATION AS TO WHERE KLINGONS (K) ARE, MOVE TO THAT QUADRANT, AND DESTROY. NUMBERS DISPLAYED FOR EACH QUADRANT DENOTE:

# OF STARS IN THE ONES PLACE

# OF BASES IN THE TENS PLACE

# OF KLINGONS IN THE HUNDREDS PLACE AT ANY TIME DURING THE GAME. FOR INSTANCE BEFORE ONE TOTALLY RUNS OUT OF ENERGY, OR NEEDS TO REGENERATE ALL SYSTEMS, ONE MOVES TO A QUADRANT WHICH INCLUDES A BASE, IONS NEXT TO THAT BASE (B) AT WHICH THE THE BASE SELF-DESTRUCTS AND THE ENTERPRISE (E) HAS ALL SYSTEMS "GO" AGAIN. TO PLAY: THE COMMANDS CAN BE OBTAINED BY TYPING A "O" (ZERO) AND RETURN. THEY ARE: 2. REGENERATE 1. PROPULSION 3. LONG RANGE SENSORS 5. PHOTON TORPEDOES 4. PHASERS 6. GALAXY RECORD 7. COMPUTER 9. SHIELD ENERGY 8. PROBE 9. SHIELD ENERGY 10.DAMAGE REPORT 11.LOAD PHOTON TORPEDOES
2. THE COMANDS ARE INVOKED BY TYPING THE NUMBER REFERING TO THEM FOLLOWED BY A "RETURN".

A. IF RESPONSE IS 1 THE COMPUTER WILL ASK WARP OR IDN AND EXPECTS "W" IF ONE WANTS TO TRAVEL IN THE GALAXY BETWEEN GUADRANTS AND AN "I" IF ONE WANTS ONLY INTERNAL GUADRANT TRAVEL.

DURATION DR WARP FACTOR IS THE NUMBER OF SPACES OR GUADRANTS THE ENTERPRISE WILL MOVE.

COURSE IS COMPASS READING IN DEGREES FOR THE DESIRED DESTINATION.

B. A 2 REGENERATES THE ENERGY AT THE EXPENSE OF TIME. 10.DAMAGE REPORT B. A 2 REGENERATES THE ENERGY AT THE EXPENSE OF TIME.
C. A 3 GIVES THE CONTENTS OF THE IMMEDIATE ADJACENT QUADRANTS.
THE GALAXY IS WRAP-ARQUIND IN ALL DIRECTIONS.
D. 4 FIRES PHASERS AT THE EXPENSE OF AVAILABLE ENERGY. E. 5 INITIATES A SET OF QUESTIONS FOR TORPEDO FIRING.
THEY CAN BE FIRED AUTOMATICALLY IF THEY HAVE
BEEN LOCKED ON TARGET WHILE IN THE COMPUTER
HODE, OR MAY BE FIRED MANUALLY IF THE TRAGECTORY ANGLE
IS KNOWN. F. 6. B AND 10 ALL GIVE INFORMATION ABOUT THE STATUS OF THE SHIP AND ITS ENVIRONMENT. G. 9 SETS THE SHIELD ENERGY/AVAILABLE ENERGY RATIO. H. 11 ASKS FOR INFORMATION ON LOADING AND UNLOADING OF PHOTON TORPEDOES AT THE ESPENSE OF AVAILABLE ENERGY. THE ANSWER SHOULD BE A SIGNED NUMBER. FOR EXAMPLE +5 OR -2.

1. 7 ENTERS A COMPUTER WHICH WILL RESPOND TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS: 1. COMPUTE COURSE 2. LOCK PHASERS
3. LOCK PHOTON TORPEDOES
4. LOCK COURSE 5. COMPUTE TREAT 4. LOCK COURSE 5. COMPUTE TREJECTORY
6. STATUS 7. RETURN TO COMAND HODE
IN THE FIRST FIVE DNE WILL HAVE TO GIVE COORDINATES.
COORDINATES ARE GIVEN IN MATHMATICAL NOTATION WITH
THE EXCEPTION THAT THE "Y" VALUE IS GIVEN FIRST.
AN EXAMPLE WOULD BE "Y",X" COURSE OR TRAJECTORY: FOR ALCOUNT MISSION 270

14

-.-.- THIS EXPLANATION WAS WRITTEN BY ELWOOD -.-.-.-NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR

**ERRORS** 

- DO (S 48 48)

EASE ESPO 17 3427

### LOADING THE HI-RES DEMO TAPE

### PROCEDURE

- Power up system turn the AC power switch in the back of the Apple II on. You should see a random matrix of question marks and other text characters. If you don't, consult the operator's manual for system checkout procedures.
- 2. Hit the RESET key. On the left hand side of the screen you should see an asterisk and a flashing cursor next to it below the text matrix.
- 3. Insert the HI-RES demo tape into the cassette and rewind it. Check Volume (50-70%) and Tone (80-100%) settings.
- 4. Type in "COO.FFFR" on the Apple II keyboard. This is the address range of the high resolution machine language subprogram. It extends from \$COO to \$FFF. The R tells the computer to read in the data. Do not depress the "RETURN" key yet.
- 5. Start the tape recorder in playback mode and depress the "RETURN" key. The flashing cursor disappears.
- A beep will sound after the program has been read in. STOP the tape recorder. <u>Do not</u> rewind the program tape yet.
- 7. Hold down the "CTRL" key, depress and release the B key, then depress the "RETURN" key and release the "CTRL" key. You should see a right facing arrow and a flashing cursor. The BC command places the Apple into BASIC initializing the memory pointers.
- 8. Type in "LOAD", restart the tape recorder in playback mode and hit the "RETURN" key. The flashing cursor disappears. This begins the loading of the BASIC subprogram of the HI-RES demo tape.
- 9. A beep will sound to indicate the program is being loaded.

- 10. A second beep will sound, and the right facing arrow will reappear with the flashing cursor. STOP the tape recorder. Rewind the tape.
- 11. Type in "HIMEM:8192" and hit the "RETURN" key. This sets up memory for high resolution graphics.
- 12. Type in "RUN" and hit the "RETURN" key. The screen should clear and momentarily a HI-RES demo menu table should appear. The loading sequence is now completed.

## SUMMARY OF HI-RES DEMO TAPE LOADING

### PROCEDURE:

- 1. RESET
- 2. Type in CØØ.FFFR
- 3. Start tape recorder, hit RETURN
- 4. Asterick or flashing cursor reappear  $B^{C}$  (CTRL B) into BASIC
- 5. Type in "LOAD", hit RETURN
- 6. BASIC prompt (7) and flashing cursor reappear. Type in "HIMEN:8192", hit RETURN
- 7. Type in "RUN", hit RETURN
- 8. STOP tape recorder, rewind tape.

# Apple II Integer BASIC

## CONTENTS

- 1. BASIC Commands
- 2. BASIC Operators
- 3. BASIC Functions
- 4. BASIC Statements
- 5. Special Control and Editing
- 6. Table A Graphics Colors
- 7. Special Controls and Features
- 8. BASIC Error Messages
- 9. Simplified Memory Map
- 10. Data Read/Save Subroutines
- 11. Simple Tone Subroutines
- 12. High Resolution Graphics
- 13. Additional BASIC Program Examples

## BASIC COMMANDS

Commands are executed immediately; they do not require line numbers. Most Statemer (see Basic Statements Section) may also be used as commands. Remember to press Return key after each command so that Apple knows that you have finished that line. Multiple commands (as opposed to statements) on same line separated by a " : " are NOT allowed.

## COMMAND NAME

Sets automatic line numbering mode. Starts at line AUTO num

number num and increments line numbers by 10. To exit AUTO mode, type a control X\*, then type the

letters "MAN" and press the return key.

Same as above execpt increments line numbers by AUTO num1, num2

number num2...

Clears current BASIC variables; undimensions arrays. CLR

Program is unchanged.

Continues program execution after a stop from a CON

control C\*. Does not change variables.

Deletes line number num1. DEL num1

Deletes program from line number num1 through line DEL num1, num2

number num2.

Sets debug mode that will display variable var every-DSP var

time that it is changed along with the line number that caused the change. (NOTE: RUN command clears DSP mode so that DSP command is effective only if

program is continued by a CON or GOTO command.)

Sets highest memory location for use by BASIC at HIMEM: expr

location specified by expression empin decimal.

HIMEM: may not be increased without destroying program. HIMEM: is automatically set at maximum RAM memory when

BASIC is entered by a control B\*.

Causes immediate jump to line number specified by GOTO expr

expression expr.

Sets mixed color graphics display mode. Clears screen GR

to black. Resets scrolling window. Displays 40x40

squares in 15 colors on top of screen and 4 lines of text

at bottom.

Lists entire program on screen. LIST

Lists program line number num1. LIST num1

Lists program line number num1 through line number LIST num1, num2

num2.

LOAD expr.

Reads (Loads) a BASIC program from cassette tape. Start tape recorder before hitting return key. Two beeps and a ">" indicate a good load. "ERR" or "MEM". FULL ERR" message indicates a bad tape or poor recorder performance.

LOMEM: expr

Similar to HIMEM: except sets lowest memory location available to BASIC. Automatically set at 2048 when BASIC is entered with a control B\*. Moving LOMEM: destroys current variable values.

MAN

Clears AUTO line numbering mode to all manual line numbering after a control C\* or control X\*.

NEW

Clears (Scratches) current BASIC program.

NO DSP var

Clears DSP mode for variable var.

NO TRACE

Clears TRACE mode.

RUN

Clears variables to zero, undimensions all arrays and executes program starting at lowest statement line number.

RUN expr

Clears variables and executes program starting at line number specified by expression expr.

SAVE

Stores (saves) a BASIC program on a cassette tape. Start tape recorder in record mode prior to hitting return key.

TEXT

Sets all text mode. Screen is formated to display alpha-numeric characters on 24 lines of 40 characters each. TEXT resets scrolling window to maximum.

TRACE

Sets debug mode that displays line number of each statement as it is executed.

\* Control characters such as control X or control C are typed by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. This is similiar to how one holds down the shift key to type capital letters. Control characters are NOT displayed on the screen but are accepted by the computer. For example, type several control G's. We will also use a superscript C to indicate a control character as in X<sup>C</sup>.

# BASIC Operators

Symbol ·	Sample Statement	Explanation	
Prefix Or	perators		
( )	10 X= 4*(5 + X)	Expressions within parenthesis ( ) are always evaluated first.	
+	20 X= +4*5	Optional; +1 times following expression.	
-	30 ALPHA = -(BETA +2)	Negation of following expression.	
NOT	40 IF NOT B THEN 200 50 1=NOT NOT 1	Logical Negation of following expression; Ø if expression is true (non-zero), lif expression is false (zero).	
Arithmet	ic Operators		
	6Ø Y = X+3	Exponentiate as in $X^3$ . NOTE: $\uparrow$ is shifted letter N.	
*	70 LET DOTS=A*B*N2	Multiplication. NOTE: Implied multiplication such as $(2 + 3)(4)$ is not allowed thus N2 in example is a variable not N * 2.	
/	80 PRINT GAMMA/S	Divide	
MOD	90 5 = 12 MOD 7 100 X = X MOD(Y+2)	Modulo: Remainder after division of first expression by second expression.	
+	110 P = L + G	Add	
•	12Ø XY4 = H-D	Substract	
=	13Ø HEIGHT=15 14Ø LET SIZE=7*5 15Ø A(8) = 2 155 ALPHA\$ = "PLEASE"	Assignment operator; assigns a value to a variable. LET is optional	

# Relational and Logical Operators

The numeric values used in logical evaluation are "true" if non-zero, "false" if zero.

Symbol .	Sample Statement	Explanation
=	160 IF D = E THEN 500	Expression "equals" expression.
<b>=</b>	170 IF A\$(1,1)= "Y" THEN 500	String variable "equals" string variable.
# or < >	180 IF: ALPHA #X*Y THEN 500	Expression "does not equal" expression.
# '	190 IF A\$ # "NO" THEN 500	String variable "does not equal" string variable. NOTE: If strings are not the same length, they are considered un-equal. <> not allowed with strings.
>	200 IF A>B THEN GO TO 50	Expression "is greater than" expression.
<	210 IF A+1<8-5 THEN 100	Expression "is less than" expression.
>=	22Ø IF A>=B THEN 1ØØ	Expression "is greater than or equal to" expression.
<=	23Ø IF A+1<=B-6 THEN 2ØØ	Expression "is less than or equal to" expression.
AND	240 IF A>B AND C <d 200<="" td="" then=""><td>Expression 1 "and" expression 2 must both be "true" for statements to be true.</td></d>	Expression 1 "and" expression 2 must both be "true" for statements to be true.
OR	25Ø IF ALPHA OR BETA+1 THEN 2ØØ	If either expression 1 or expression 2 is "true", statement is "true".

# BASIC FUNCTIONS

Functions return a numeric result. They may be used as expressions or as part of expressions. PRINT is used for examples only, other statements may be used. Expressions following function name must be enclosed between two parenthesis signs.

FUNCTION NAME

ABS (expr)	3ØØ	PRINT	ABS(X)	Gives absolute value of the expression expr.
ASC (str\$)	32Ø 33Ø	PRINT PRINT	ASC("BACK") ASC(B\$) ASC(B\$(4,4)) ASC(B\$(Y))	Gives decimal ASCII value of designated string variable str\$. If more than one character is in designated string or sub-string, it gives decimal ASCII value of first character.
LEN (str\$)	34Ø	PRINT	LEN(B\$)	Gives current length of designated string variable $str \%$ ; i.e., number of characters.
PDL (expr)	35Ø	PRINT	PDL(X)	Gives number between Ø and 255 corresponding to paddle position on game paddle number designated by expression amprand must be legal paddle (Ø,1,2,or 3) or else 255 is returned.
PEEK (expr)	36Ø	PRINT	PEEK(X)	Gives the decimal value of number stored of decimal memory location specified by expression <i>expr</i> . For MEMORY locations above 32676, use negative number; i.e., HEX location FFFØ is -32751
RND (expr)	370	PRINT	RND(X)	Gives random number between 0 and (expression $expr$ -1) if expression $expr$ is positive; if minus, it gives random number between 0 and (expression $expr$ +1).
SCRN(expr1, expr2)	380	PRINT	SCRN (X1,Y1)	Gives color (number between Ø and 15) of screen at horizontal location designated by expression <code>expr1</code> and vertical location designated by expression <code>expr2</code> Range of expression <code>expr1</code> is Ø to 39. Range of expression <code>expr2</code> is Ø to 39 if in standard mixed colorgraphics display mode as set by GR command or Ø to 47 if in all color mode set by POKE <code>-16304</code> , Ø: POKE <code>- 16302</code> , Ø.
SGN (expr)	39 <i>p</i>	PRINT	SGN(X)	Gives sign (not sine) of expression $expr$ i.e., -1 if expression $expr$ is negative, zero if zero and +1 if $expr$ is positive.

### BASIC STATEMENTS

Each BASIC statement must have a line number between Ø and 32767. Variable names must start with an alpha character and may be any number of alphanumeric characters up to 100. Variable names may not contain buried any of the following words: AND, AT, MOD, OR, STEP, or THEN. Variable names may not begin with the letters END, LET, or REM. String variables names must end with a \$ (dollar sign). Multiple statements may appear under the same line number if separated by a: (colon) as long as the total number of characters in the line (including spaces) is less than approximately 150 characters
Most statements may also be used as commands. BASIC statements are executed by RUN or GOTO commands.

## NAME

CALL expr 10 CALL-936

Causes execution of a machine level language subroutine at <u>decimal</u> memory location specified by expression *expr*Locations above 32767 are specified using negative numbers; i.e., location in example 10 is hexidecimal number \$FC53-

COLOR=expr 3Ø COLOR=12

In standard resolution color (GR) graphics mode, this command sets screen TV color to value in expression expr in the range Ø to 15 as described in Table A. Actually expression expr may be in the range Ø to 255 without error message since it is implemented as if it were expression expr MOD 16.

DIM var1 (expr1) 50 DIM A(20),B(10)
str\$ (expr2) 60 DIM B\$(30)
var2 (expr3) 70 DIM C
Illegal:
80 DIM A(30)
Legal:
85 DIM C(1000)

The DIM statement causes APPLE II to reserve memory for the specified variables. For number arrays APPLE reserves approximately 2 times expr bytes of memory limited by available memory. For string arrays -str\$-(expr) must be in the range of 1 to 255. Last defined variable may be redimensioned at any time; thus, example in line is illegal but 85 is allowed.

DSP var

Legal:
90 DPS AX:DSP L
Illegal:
100 DSP AX,B
102 DSP AB\$
104 DSP A(5)
Legal:
105 A=A(5): DSP A

Sets debug mode that DSP variable var each time it changes and the line number where the change occured.

NAME	EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
END	110 END	Stops program execution. Sends carriage return and "> " BASIC prompt) to screen.
FOR var= expr1 TOexpr2 STEPexpr3	110 FOR L=0 to 39 120 FOR X=Y1 TO Y3 130 FOR I=39 TO 1 150 GOSUB 100 *J2	Begins FORNEXT loop, initializes variable var to value of expression expr1 then increments it by amount in expression expr 3 each time the corresponding "NEXT" statement is encountered, until value of expression expr 2 is reached. If STEP expr3 is omitted, a STEP of +1 is assumed. Negative numbers are allowed.
GOSUE expr	14Ø GOSUB 5ØØ	Causes branch to BASIC subroutine starting at legal line number specified by expression expr Subroutines may be nested up to 16 levels.
GOTO expr	16Ø GOTO 2ØØ 17Ø GOTO ALPHA+1ØØ	Causes immediate jump to legal line number specified by expression $expr$ .
<u>GR</u>	18Ø GR 19Ø GR: POKE -163Ø2,Ø	Sets mixed standard resolution color graphics mode. Initializes COLOR = Ø (Black) for top 40x40 of screen and sets scrolling window to lines 21 through 24 by 40 characters for four lines of text at bottom of screen. Example 190 sets all color mode (40x48 field) with no text at bottom of screen.
HLIN expr1, expr2ATexpr3	200 HLIN 0,39 AT 20 210 HLIN Z,Z+6 AT I	In standard resolution color graphics mode, this command draws a horizontal line of a predefined color (set by COLOR=) starting at horizontal position defined by expression expr1 and ending at position expr2 at vertical position defined by expression expr3 .expr1 and expr2 must be in the range of Ø to 39 and expr1: < = expr2 .expr3 be in the range of Ø to 39 (or Ø to 47 if not in mixed mode).

Note:

HLIN  $\emptyset$ , 19 AT  $\emptyset$  is a horizontal line at the top of the screen extending from left corner to center of screen and HLIN  $2\emptyset$ ,39 AT 39 is a horizontal line at the bottom of the screen extending from center to right corner.

IF expression	on 220 IF A > B THEN
THEN stateme	nt PRINT A
	23Ø IF X=Ø THEN C=1
	24Ø IF A#1Ø THEN
	GOSUB 200
	25Ø IF A\$(1,1)# "Y"
	THEN 100
	Illegal:
	260 IF L > 5 THEN 50:
	ELSE 60
	Legal:
	27Ø IF L > 5 THEN 5Ø
	GO TO 6Ø
	35 16 Cp
INPUT var1,	280 INPUT X.Y.Z(3)

If expression is true (non-zero) then execute statement; if false do not execute statement. If statement is an expression, then a GOTO expr type of statement is assumed to be implied. The "ELSE" in example 260 is illegal but may be implemented as shown in example 270.

INPUT var1, var2, str\$	28Ø 29Ø	INPUT INPUT	X,\ "Al	Υ,Ζ: ΜΤ"	(3)	
,	. [	DLLR				
	3ØØ	INPUT	"Y	or	N?",	Д

Enters data into memory from I/O device. If number input is expected, APPLE wil output "?"; if string input is expected no "?" will be outputed. Multiple numeric inputs to same statement may be separated by a comma or a carriage return. String inputs must be separated by a carriage return only. One pair of " " may be used immediately after INPUT to output prompting text enclosed within the quotation marks to the screen.

<u>IN#</u> expr	31Ø	IN#	6
	32Ø	IN#	Y+2
	33Ø	IN#	0

Transfers source of data for subsequent INPUT statements to peripheral I/O slot (1-7) as specified as by expression expr. Slot Ø is not addressable from BASIC. IN#Ø (Example 33Ø) is used to return data source from peripherial I/O to keyboard connector.

LET	34Ø LET X=5
LIST num1,	35Ø IF X > 6 THEN LIST 5Ø

Assignment operator. "LET" is optional

NEXT var1, 360 NEXT I var2 370 NEXT J,K Causes program from line number num1 through line number num2 to be displayed on screen.

NO DSP var 380 NO DSP I

Increments corresponding "FOR" variable and loops back to statement following "FOR" until variable exceeds limit.

NO TRACE 39Ø NO TRACE

Turns-off DSP debug mode for variable

Turns-off TRACE debug mode

PLOT expr1, expr2	400 PLOT 15, 25 400 PLT XV,YV	In standard resolution color graphics, this command plots a small square of a predefined color (set by COLOR=) at horizontal location specified by expression expr1 in range Ø to 39 and vertical location specified by expression expr2 in range Ø to 39 (or Ø to 47 if in all graphics mode) NOTE: PLOT Ø Ø is upper left and PLOT 39, 39 (or PLOT 39, 47) is lower right corner.
POKE expr1, expr2	42Ø POKE 2Ø, 4Ø 430 POKE 7*256, XMOD255	Stores <u>decimal</u> number defined by expression <u>expr2</u> in range of Ø 255 at <u>decimal</u> memory location specified by expression <u>expr1</u> Locations above 32767 are specified by negative numbers.
<u>POP</u>	44Ø POP	"POPS" nested GOSUB return stack address by one.
PRINT var1, var, str\$	45Ø PRINT L1 46Ø PRINT L1, X2 47Ø PRINT "AMT=";DX 48Ø PRINT A\$;B\$; 49Ø PRINT 492 PRINT "HELLO" 494 PRINT 2+3	Outputs data specified by variable var or string variable str\$ starting at current cursor location. If there is not trailing "," or ";" (Ex 450) a carriage return will be generated.  Commas (Ex. 460) outputs data in 5 left justified columns. Semi-colon (Ex. 470) inhibits print of any spaces. Text imbedded in " will be printed and may appear multiple times.
PR# expr	500 PR# 7	Like IN#, transfers output to I/O slot defined by expression $expr$ PR# Ø is video output not I/O slot Ø.
<u>REM</u>	510 REM REMARK	No action. All characters after REM are treated as a remark until terminated by a carriage return.
RETURN	52Ø RETURN 53Ø IFX= 5 THEN RETURN	Causes branch to statement following last GOSUB; i.e., RETURN ends a subroutine. Do not confuse "RETURN" statement with Return key on keyboa

### SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS

"Control" characters are indicated by a super-scripted "C" such as  $G^{\mathbb{C}}$ . They are obtained by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. Control characters are NOT displayed on the TV screen. B and C must be followed by a carriage return. Screen editing characters are indicated by a sub-scripted "E" such as  $D_{\mathbb{F}}$ . They are obtained by pressing and releasing the ESC key then typing specified letter. Edit characters send information only to display screen and does not send data to memory. For example, UC moves to cursor to right and copies text while  $A_{\mathbb{F}}$  moves cursor to right but does not copy text.

• •	
CHARACTER	DESCRIPTION OF ACTION
RESET key	Immediately interrupts any program execution and resets computer. Also sets all text mode with scrolling window at maximum. Control is transferred to System Monitor and Apple prompts with a "*" (asterisk) and a bell. Hitting RESET key does NOT destroy existing BASIC or machine language program.
-Control B	If in System Monitor (as indicated by a "*"), a control B and a carriage return will transfer control to BASIC, scratching (killing) any existing BASIC program and set HIMEM: to maximum installed user memory and LOMEM: to 2048.
Control C	If in BASIC, halts program and displays line number where stop occurred*. Program may be continued with a CON command. If in System Monitor, (as indicated by "*", control C and a carraige return will enter BASIC without killing current program.
Control G	Sounds bell (beeps speaker)
Control H	Backspaces cursor and deletes any overwritten characters from computer but not from screen. Apply supplied keyboards have special key "+" on right side of keyboard that provides this functions without using control button.
Control J	Issues line feed only
Control V	Compliment to $H^{\mathbb{C}}$ . Forward spaces cursor and copies over written characters. Apple keyboards have " $\rightarrow$ " key on right side which also performs this function.
Control X	Immediately deletes current line.
*	If BASIC program is expecting keyboard input, you will have

to hit carriage return key after typing control C.

CHARACTER DESCRIPTION OF ACTION	
A <sub>E</sub> Move cursor to right	
B <sub>E</sub> Move cursor to left	
C <sub>E</sub> Move cursor down	
D <sub>E</sub> Move cursor up	
E <sub>E</sub> Clear text from cursor to end of	line

of page.

Clear text from cursor to end of page

Home cursor to top of page, clear text to end

Table A: APPLE II COLORS AS SET BY COLOR =

 $\mathsf{F}_\mathsf{E}$ 

ө Е

Note: Colors may vary depending on TV tint (hue) setting and may also be changed by adjusting trimmer capacitor C3 on APPLE II P.C. Board.

Ø	æ	Black	8 =	Brown
		Magenta	9 =	Orange
2	=	Dark Blue	10 =	Grey
3	=	Light Purple	11 =	Pink
4	=	Dark Green	12 =	Green
5	=	Grey	13 =	Yellow
6	=	Medium Blue	14 =	Blue/Green
7	=	Light Blue	15 =	White

.

-

# Special Controls and Features

Hex ,	BASIC Example	Description
Display M	ode Controls	
CØ50 CØ51 CØ52 CØ53 CØ54	10 POKE -16304,0 20 POKE -16303,0 30 POKE -16302,0 40 POKE -16301,0 50 POKE -16300,0	Set color graphics mode Set text mode Clear mixed graphics Set mixed graphics (4 lines text) Clear display Page 2 (BASIC commands use Page 1 only)
CØ55 CØ56 CØ57	6Ø POKE -16299,Ø 7Ø POKE -16298,Ø 8Ø POKE -16297,Ø	Set display to Page 2 (alternate) Clear HIRES graphics mode Set HIRES graphics mode
TEXT Mode	Controls	
ØØ2Ø	9Ø POKE 32,L1	Set left side of scrolling window to location specified by Ll in range of Ø to 39.
ØØ21	1ØØ POKE 33,W1	Set window width to amount specified by W1. L1+W1<40. W1>0
ØØ22	11Ø POKE 34,T1	Set window top to line specified by Tl in range of Ø to 23
ØØ23	12Ø POKE 35,B1	Set window bottom to line specified by Bl in the range of Ø to 23. Bl>Tl
ØØ24	13Ø CH=PEEK(36) 14Ø POKE 36,CH 15Ø TAB(CH+1)	Read/set cusor horizontal position in the range of Ø to 39. If using TAB, you must add "1" to cusor position read value; Ex. 140 and 150 perform identical function.
ØØ25	160 CV=PEEK(37) 170 POKE 37,CV 180 VTAB(CV+1)	Similar to above. Read/set cusor vertical position in the range Ø to 23.
ØØ32	19Ø POKE 5Ø,127 2ØØ POKE 5Ø,255	Set inverse flag if 127 (Ex. 190) Fig. Set normal flag if 255(Ex. 200)
FC58	21Ø CALL -936	(0E) Home cusor, clear screen
FC42	22Ø CALL -958	(FE) Clear from cusor to end of page

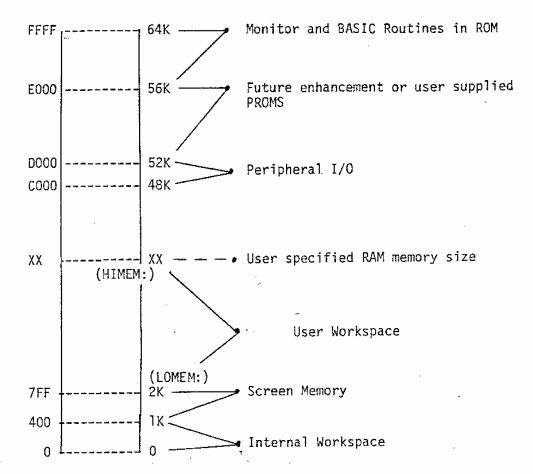
<u>Hex</u>	BASIC Example	Description
FC9C	23Ø CALL -868	$(E_{E})$ Clear from cusor to end of line
FC66	24Ø CALL -922	(J <sup>C</sup> ) Line feed
FC7Ø	25Ø CALL -912	Scroll up text one line

Miscellaneo	<u>us</u>	
CØ3Ø	36Ø X=PEEK(-16336) 365 POKE -16336,Ø	Toggle speaker
СФФФ	370 X=PEEK(-16384	Read keyboard; if X>127 then key was pressed.
CØIØ	38Ø POKE -16368,Ø	Clear keyboard strobe - always after reading keyboard.
CØ61	39Ø X=PEEK(-16287)	Read PDL( $\emptyset$ ) push button switch. If X>127 then switch is "on".
CØ62	4ØØ X=PEEK(-16286)	Read PDL(1) push button switch.
CØ63	41Ø X=PEEK(-16285)	Read PDL(2) push button switch.
CØ58	42Ø POKE -16296,Ø	Clear Game I/O ANØ output
CØ59	43Ø POKE -16295,Ø	Set Game I/O ANØ output
CØ5A	440 POKE -16294,0	Clear Game I/O AN1 output
CØ5B	45Ø POKE -16293,Ø	Set Game I/O AN1 output
CØ5C	460 POKE -16292,0	Clear Game I/O AN2 output
CØ5D	47Ø POKE -16291,Ø	Set Game I/O AN2 output
CØ5E	48Ø POKE -16290,Ø	Clear Game I/O AN3 output
CØ5F	49Ø POKE -16289,Ø	Set Game I/O AN3 output

# APPLE II BASIC ERROR MESSAGES

*** SYNTAX ERR	Results from a syntactic or typing error.
*** > 32767 ERR	A value entered or calculated was less than -32767 or greater than 32767.
*** > 255 ERR	A value restricted to the range 0 to 255 was outside that range.
*** BAD BRANCH ERR	Results from an attempt to branch to a non-existant line number.
*** BAD RETURN ERR	Results from an attempt to execute more RETURNs than previously executed GOSUBs.
*** BAD NEXT ERR	Results from an attempt to execute a NEXT state- ment for which there was not a corresponding FOR statement.
*** 16 GOSUBS ERR	Results from more than 16 nested GOSUBs.
*** 16 FORS ERR	Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops.
*** NO END ERR	The last statement executed was not an END.
*** MEM FULL ERR	The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted.
*** TOO LONG ERR	Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line.
*** DIM ERR	Results from an attempt to DIMension.a string array which has been previously dimensioned.
*** RANGE ERR	An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range.
*** STR OVFL ERR	The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string.
*** STRING ERR	Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation.
RETYPE LINE	Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests that the illegal item be retyped.

# Simplified Memory Map



#### READ/SAVE DATA SUBROUTINE

#### INTRODUCTION

Valuable data can be generated on the Apple II computer and sometimes it is useful to have a software routine that will allow making a permanent record of this information. This paper discusses a simple subroutine that serves this purpose.

Before discussing the Read/Save routines a rudimentary knowledge of how variables are mapped into memory is needed.

Numeric variables are mapped into memory with four attributes. Appearing in order sequentually are the Variable Name, the Display Byte, the Next Variable Address, and the Data of the Variable. Diagramatically this is represented as:

٧N	DSP	NVA	DATA(0)	DATA(1)	DATA(N)
1			hΊ	h <sub>2</sub>	h <sub>n+1</sub>

VARIABLE NAME - up to 100 characters represented in memory as ASCII equivalents with the high order bit set.

DSP (DISPLAY) BYTE - set to 01 when DSP set in BASIC initiates a process that displays this variable with the line number every time it is changed within a program.

NVA (NEXT VARIABLE ADDRESS) - two bytes (first low order, the second high order) indicating the memory location of the next variable.

DATA - hexadecimal equivalent of numeric information, represented in pairs of bytes, low order byte first.

String variables are formatted a bit differently than numeric ones. These variables have one extra attribute - a string terminator which designates the end of a string. A string variable is formatted as follows:

VN	DSP	NVA	DATA(0)	DATA(1)	DATA(n)	ST
1			hŢ	h <sub>2</sub>	h <sub>n+1</sub>	

VARIABLE NAME - up to 100 characters represented in memory as ASCII equivalents with the high order bit set.

DSP (DISPLAY) BYTE - set to Ø1 when DSP set in BASIC, initiates a process that displays this variable with the line number every time it is changed within a program.

NVA (NEXT VARIABLE ADDRESS) - two bytes (first low order, the second high order) indicating the memory location of the next variable.

DATA - ASCII equivalents with high order kit set.

STRING TERMINATOR (ST) - none high order bit set character indicating END of string.

There are two parts of any BASIC program represented in memory. One is the location of the variables used for the program, and the other is the actual BASIC program statements. As it turns out, the mapping of these within memory is a straightforward process. Program statements are placed into memory starting. at the top of RAM memory\* unless manually shifted by the "HIMEN:" command, and are pushed down as each new (numerically larger) line numbered statement is entered into the system. Figure la illustrates this process diagramatically. Variables on the other hand are mapped into memory starting at the lowest position of RAM memory - hex \$800 (2048) unless manually shifted by the "COMEM:" command. They are laid down from there (see Figure 1b) and continue until all the variables have been mapped into memory or until they collide with the program statements. In the event of the latter case a memory full error will be generated

<sup>\*</sup>Top of RAM memory is a function of the amount of memory. 16384 will be the value of "HIMEN:" for a 16K system.

The computer keeps track of the amount of memory used for the variable table and program statements. By placing the end memory location of each into SCC (208)-\$ (205) and \$ CA(202)-\$ CB(203), respectively. These are the BASIC memory program pointers and their values can be found by using the statements in Figure 2. CM defined in Figure 1 as the location of the end of the variable tape is equal to the number resulting from statement a of Figure 2. PP, the program pointer, is equal to the value resulting from statement 2b. These statements(Figure 2) can then be used on any Apple II computer to find the limits of the program and variable table.

## FINDING THE VARIABLE TABLE FROM BASIC

First, power up the Apple II, reset it, and use the CTRL B (control B) command to place the system into BASIC initializing the memory pointers. Using the statements from Figure 2 it is found that for a 16K Apple II CM is equal to 2048 and PP is equal to 16384. These also happen to be the values of LOMEN and HIMEN: But this is expected because upon using the  $B^{\text{C}}$  command both memory pointers are initialized indicating no program statements and no variables.

To illustrate what a variable table looks like in Apple II memory suppose we want to assign the numeric variable A (\$Cl is the ASCII equivalent of a with the high order bit set) the value of -1 (FF FF in hex) and then examine the memory contents. The steps in this process are outlined in example I. Variable A is defined as equal to -1 (step 1). Then for convenience another variable - B - is defined as equal to Ø (step 2). Now that the variable table has been defined use of statement 2a indicates that CM is equal to 2060 (step 3). LOMEN has not been readjusted so it is equal to 2048. Therefore the variable table resides in memory from 2048 (\$800 hex) to 2060 (\$800). Depressing the "RESET" key places the Apple II into the monitor mode (step 4).

We are now ready to examine the memory contents of the variable table. Since the variable table resides from \$800 hex to \$800 hex typing in "800.800" and then depressing the "RETURN" key (step 5) will list the memory contents of this range. Figure 3 lists the contents with each memory location labelled. Examining these contents we see that Cl is equal to the variable name and is the memory equivalent of "A" and that FF FF is the equivalent of -1. From this, since the variable name is at the beginning of the table and the data is at the end, the variable table representation of A extends from \$800 to \$805. We have then found

the memory range of where the variable A is mapped into memory. The reason for this will become clear in the next section.

#### EAD/SAVE ROUTINE

The READ/SAVE subroutine has three parts. The first section (lines Ø-lo) defines variable A and transfers control to the main program. Lines 20 through 26 represents the Write data to tape routine and lines 3Ø-38 represent the Read data from tape subroutine. Both READ and SAVE routines are executable by the BASIC "GOSUB X" (where X is 2Ø for write and 3Ø is for read) command. And as listed these routines can be directly incorporated into almost any BASIC program for read and saving a variable table. The limitation of these routines is that the whole part of a variable table is processed so it is necessary to maintain exactly the dimension statements for the variables used.

The variables used in this subroutine are defined as follows:

- A = record length, must be the first variable defined
- CM= the value obtained from statement a of figure 2
- CM= is equal to the value of "LOMEN:" Nominally 2048

#### AVING A DATA TABLE

The first step in a hard copy routine is to place the desired data onto tape. This is accomplished by determining the length of the variable table and setting A equal to it. Next within the main program when it is time to write the data a GOSUB2Ø statement will execute the write to tape process. Record length, variable A, is written to tape first (line 22) followed by the desired data (line 24). When this process is completed control is returned to the main program.

#### READING A DATA TABLE

The second step is to read the data from tape. When it is time a GOSUB3Ø statement will initiate the read process. First, the record length is read in and checked to see if enough memory is available (line 32-34). If exactly the same dimension statements are used it is almost guaranteed that there will be enough memory available. After this the variable table is read in (line 34) and control is then returned to the main program (line 36). If not enough memory is available then an error is generated and control is returned to the main program (line 38)

#### EXAMPLE OF READ/SAVE USAGE

The Read/Save routines may be incorporated directly into a main program. To illustrate this a test program is listed in example 2. This program dimensions a variable array of twenty by one, fills the array with numbers, writes the data table to tape, and then reads the data from tape listing the data on the video display. To get a feeling for how to use these routines enter this program and explore how the Read/Save routines work.

#### CONCLUSION

Reading and Saving data in the format of a variable table is a relatively straight forward process with the Read/Save subroutine listed in figure 4. This routine will increase the flexibility of the Apple II by providing a permanent record of the data generated within a program. This program can be reprocessed. The Read/Save routines are a valuable addition to any data processing program.

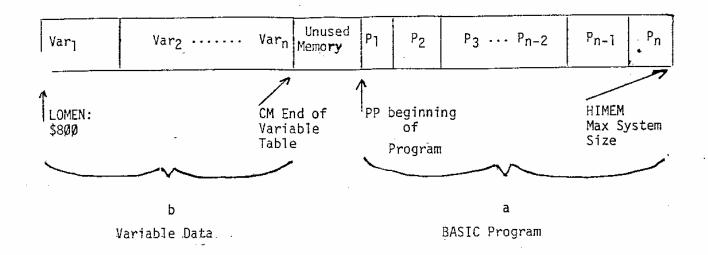


Figure 1

- a) PRINT PEEK(2Ø4) + PEEK(2Ø5)\*256 \* PP -.
- b) PRINT PEEK(2 $\emptyset$ 2) + PEEK(2 $\emptyset$ 3)\*256  $\rightarrow$  CM

Figure 2

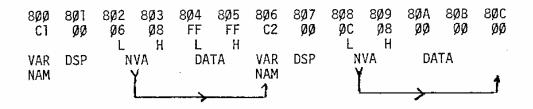


Figure 3 \$800.80C rewritten with labelling

٠, ٠

#### READ/SAVE PROGRAM

#### COMMENTS

0 A=0

This must be the first statement in the program. It is initially Ø, but if data is to be saved, it will equal the length of the data base.

10 GOTO 100

This statement moves command to the main program.

20 PRINT "REWIND TAPE THEN START TAPE RECORDER": INPUT "THEN HIT RETURN", B\$

Lines 20-26 are the write data to tape subroutine.

22 A=CM-LM: POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -307

24 POKE 60,LM MOD 256: POKE 61, LM/256: POKE 62, CM MOD 256: POKE 63, CM/256:

Writing data table to tape

CALL -3Ø7

26 PRINT "DATA TABLE SAVED":
RETURN

Returning control to main program.

30 PRINT "REWIND THE TAPE THEN START TAPE RECORDER": INPUT "AND HIT RETURN", Lines 30-38 are the READ data from tape subroutine.

32 POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -259

34 IF A<Ø THEN 38: P=LM+A: IF P>HM THEN 38: CM=P: POKE 6Ø, LM MOD 256: POKE 61, LM/256: POKE 62, CM MOD 256: POKE 63, CM/256: CALL -259 Checking the record length (A) for memory requirements if everything is satisfactory the data is READ in.

36 PRINT "DATA READ IN": RETURN

38 PRINT "\*\*\*TOO MUCH DATA BASE\*\*\*": RETURN

Returning control to main program.

NOTE: CM, LM and A must be defined within the main program.

1 >A=1

2 >B=Ø

3 >PRINT PEEK (204) + PEEK (205) \* 256

computer responds with= 2060

4 > \*

5 \*800.800

Define variable A=-1, then hit RETURN

Define variable  $B=\emptyset$ , then hit RETURN

Use statement 2a to find the end of the VARIABLE TABLE

Hit the RESET key, Apple moves into Monitor mode.

Type in VARIABLE TABLE RANGE and HIT the RETURN KEY.

Computer responds with:

1800- C1 00 86 08 FF FF C2 00

0808 0C 08 00 00 00

Example 1

41

## 18 60TO 188 28 REM WRITE DATA TO TAPE ROUTINE -22 A=CA-LM: POKE 69,4: POKE 61 ,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -397 24 POKE 60,18 MDD 256: POKE-61 ,LM/256: POKE 62,CH WOD 256 : POKE 63,CM/256: CALL -307 26 RETURN 30 REA READ DATA SUBROUTINE 32 POKE 68,4: POKE 61.8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -259 34 IF 8(8 THEN 38:P=LM+A: IF P) HAT THEN 38:CA=P: POKE 68,LN NOD 256: POKE 61,LM/256: POKE 62 ,CH MOD 256: POKE 63,CH/256 : CRLL -259 SA RETURN · 38 PRINT \*\*\*\* TOO MUCH DATA GASE \*\* \*\*: [M) 188 DIM A\$(1),X(28) 165 FOR I=1 TO 26:XXI)=I: WEXT 198 LM=2048: CH=2106: R=50: HH=16383

)LIST

ê A=8

119 PRINT "SE HUMBERS GENERATED"

120 PRINT "HOW WE ARE GOING TO SAVE
THE DATA": PRINT "WHEN YOU ARE R
EADY START THE RECORDER IN RECOR
D HODE": IMPUT "AND HIT RETURN"
,As

130 CALL -936: PRINT "HOW WRITING DA TA TO TAPE": GOSUA 20

135 PRINT "HOW THE DATH IS SAVED"

146 PRINT "HOW WE ARE GOING TO CLEAR THE X(20) TABLE AND READ THE DA TA FROM TAPE"

150 FOR I=1 TO 201X(1)=0: PRINT - "X(";1;")= ";X(1): MEXT I"

160 PRINT "NOW STORT TAPE RECORDER":
: INPUT "AND THEN HIT RETURN"
.A\$

165 PRINT \*A \* /A

178 SESUE 38

188 PRINT "ALL THE DATA READ IN"

198 FOR I=1 TO 20: PRINT "X(\*;I;
")= ";X(I): NEXT I
195 PRÎNT "THIS IS THE END"
200 END

#### A SIMPLE TONE SUBROUTINE

#### INTRODUCTION

Computers can perform marvelous feats of mathematical computation at well beyond the speed capable of most human minds. They are fast, cold and accurate; man on the other hand is slower, has emotion, and makes errors. These differences create problems when the two interact with one another. So to reduce this problem humanizing of the computer is needed. Humanizing means incorporating within the computer procedures that aid in a program's usage. One such technique is the addition of a tone subroutine. This paper discusses the incorporation and usage of a tone subroutine within the Apple II computer.

#### Tone Generation

To generate tones in a computer three things are needed: a speaker, a circuit to drive the speaker, and a means of triggering the circuit. As it happens the Apple II computer was designed with a two-inch speaker and an efficient speaker driving circuit. Control of the speaker is accomplished through software.

Toggling the speaker is a simple process, a mere PEEK - 16336 (\$CØ3Ø) in BASIC statement will perform this operation. This does not, however, produce tones, it only emits clicks. Generation of tones is the goal, so describing frequency and duration is needed. This is accomplished by toggling the speaker at regular intervals for a fixed period of time. Figure 1 lists a machine language routine that satisfies these requirements.

#### Machine Language Program

This machine language program resides in page  $\emptyset$  of memory from \$02 (2) to \$14 (20). \$00 (00) is used to store the relative period (P) between toggling of the speaker and \$01 (01) is used as the memory location for the value of relative duration (D). Both P and D can range in value from \$00 (0) to \$FF (255). After the values for frequency and duration are placed into memory a CALL2 statement from BASIC will activate this routine. The speaker is toggled with the machine language statement residing at \$02 and then a

delay in time equal to the value in \$00 occurs. This process is repeated until the tone has lasted a relative period of time equal to the duration (value in \$01) and then this program is exited (statement \$14).

### Basic Program

The purpose of the machine language routine is to generate tones controllable from BASIC as the program dictates. Figure 2 lists the appropriate statement that will deposit the machine language routine into memory. They are in the form of a subroutine and can be activated by a GOSUB 32000 statement. It is only necessary to use this statement once at the beginning of a program. After that the machine language program will remain in memory unless a later part of the main program modifies the first 20 locations of page 0.

After the GOSUB 32000 has placed the machine language program into memory it may be activated by the statement in Figure 3. This statement is also in the form of a GOSUB because it can be used recursively in a program. Once the frequency and duration have been defined by setting P and D equal to a value between  $\emptyset$  and 255 a GOSUB 25 statement is used to initiate the generation of a tone. The values of P and D are placed into \$00 and \$01 and the CALL2 command activates the machine language program that toggles the speaker. After the tone has ended control is returned to the main program.

The statements in Figures 2 and 3 can be directly incorporated into BASIC programs to provide for the generation of tones. Once added to a program an infinite variety of tone combinations can be produced. For example, tones can be used to prompt, indicate an error in entering or answering questions, and supplement video displays on the Apple II computer system.

Since the computer operates at a faster rate than man does, prompting can be used to indicate when the computer expects data to be entered. Tones can be generated at just about any time for any reason in a program. The programmer's imagination can guide the placement of these tones.

#### CONCLUSION

The incorporation of tones through the routines discussed in this paper will aid in the humanizing of software used in the Apple computer. These routines can also help in transforming a dull program into a lively one. They are relatively easy to use and are a valuable addition to any program.

8888-	FF		???	
388i-	FF		???	
9002-	AD 30	) CØ	LDA	\$093 <i>9</i>
8005-	88		DEY	
89 <b>96-</b>	D0 04	<u> </u>	BNE	\$000C
0008-	C6 01		DEC	<b>\$31</b>
800A-	FØ 08	ļ	BEQ	\$8014
800C-	CA :		DEX	
000D-	D0 F6		. BHE .	\$0005
008F-	A6 00	2	LDX	\$00
8611-	40 02	28	JMP	\$0002
0014-	68		RTS	

FIGURE 1. Machine Language Program adapted from a program by P. Lutas.

32898 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE
4,192: POKE 5,138: POKE 6,288
: POKE 7,4: POKE 8,198: POKE
9,1: POKE 10,248

32805 POKE 11,8: POKE 12,282: POKE
13,288: POKE 14,246: POKE 15
,166: POKE 16,8: POKE 17,76
: POKE 18,2: POKE 19,0: POKE
28,96: RETURN

#### FIGURE 2. BASIC "POKES"

25 POKE #,P: POKE 1,D: CALL 2: RETURN

FIGURE 3. GOSUB

## High-Resolution Operating Subroutines

These subroutines were created to make programming for High-Resolution Graphics easier, for both BASIC and machine. I language programs. These subroutines occupy 757 bytes of memory and are available on either cassette tape or Read-Only Memory (ROM). This note describes use and care of these subroutines.

There are seven subroutines in this package. With these, a programmer can initialize High-Resolution mode, clear the screen, plot a point, draw a line, or draw and animate a predefined shape. on the screen. There are also some other general-purpose subroutines to shorten and simplify programming.

BASIC programs can access these subroutines by use of the CALL statement, and can pass information by using the POKE statement. There are special entry points for most of the subroutines that will perform the same functions as the original subroutines without modifying any BASIC pointers or registers. For machine language programming, a JSR to the appropriate subroutine address will perform the same function as a BASIC CALL.

In the following subroutine descriptions, all addresses given will be in decimal. The hexadecimal substitutes will be preceded by a dollar sign (\$). All entry points given are for the cassette tape subroutines, which load into addresses COB to FFF (hex). Equivalent addresses for the ROM subroutines will be in italic type face.

## h-Resolution Operating Subroutines

INIT Initializes High-Resolution Graphics mode.

From BASIC: CALL 3972 (or CALL -12288)

From machine language: JSR \$C\$\$ (or JSR \$D\$\$\$\$)

This subroutine sets High-Resolution Graphics mode with a 280 x 160 matrix of dots in the top portion of the screen and four lines of text in the bottom portion of the screen. INIT also clears the screen.

CAR Clears the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3886 (or CALL -12274)

From machine language: JSR \$CPE (or JSR \$D99E)

This subroutine clears the High-Resolution screen without resetting the High-Resolution Graphics mode.

PLOT Plots a point on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3788 (or CALL -11588)

From machine language: JSR \$C7C (or JSR \$D\$7C)

This subroutine plots a single point on the screen. The X and Y coodinates of the point are passed in locations 890, 801, and 802 from BASIC, or in the A, X, and Y registers from \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ The Y (vertical) goordinate can be from \$

# High-Resloution Operating Subroutines

# PLOT (continued)

(top of screen) to 159 (bottom of screen) and is passed in location 802 or the A-register; but the X (horizontal) coordinate can range from \$ (left side of screen) to 279 (right side of screen) and must be split between locations 800 (X MOD 256) and 801 (X/256).or, from machine language, between registers X (X LO) and Y (X HI). The color of the point to be plotted must be set in location 812 (\$32C). Four colors are possible: Ø is BLACK, 85 (\$55) is GREEN, 170 (\$AA) is VIOLET, and 255 (\$FF) is WHITE.

Positions a point on the screen. POSN

From BASIC: CALL 3761 (or CALL -11599]

From machine language: JSR \$C26 (or JSR \$D\$28)

This subroutine does all calculations for a PLOT, but does not plot a point (it leaves the screen unchanged). This is useful when used in conjunction with LINE or SHAPE (described later). To use this subroutine, set up the X and Y coordinates just the 3 same as for PLOT. The color in location 812 (\$326) is ignored.

Draws a line on the sareas. 17:11

FY

## 1-Resolution Operating Routines

LINE Draws a line on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3786 (or CALL -11574)

From machine language: JSR \$C95 (or JSR \$D\$ 95)

or POSN'ed to the point specified. One endpoint is the last point PLOTted or POSN'ed; the other endpoint is passed in the same manner as for a PLOT or POSN. The color of the line is set in location 812 (\$32C). After the line is drawn, the new endpoint becomes the base endpoint for the next line drawn.

SHAPE Draws a predefined shape on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 38#5 (or CALL -11555)

From machine language: JSR \$DBC (or JSR \$D1BC)

This subroutine draws a predefined shape on the screen at the point previously PLOTted or POSN'ed. The shape is defined by a table of vectors in memory. (How to create a vector table will be described later). The starting address of this table should be passed in locations 804 and 805 from BASIC or in the Y and X registers from machine language. The color of the shape unld be passed in location 28 (\$1C).

There are two special variables that are used only with shapes:
the scaling factor and the rotation factor. The scaling factor
determines the relative size of the shape. A scaling factor of

## High-Resolution Operating Subroutines

## SHAPE (continued)

factor of 2 will draw the shape double size, etc. The scaling factor is passed in location 806 from BASIC or \$32F from machine language. The rotation factor specifies one of 64 possible anglescass of rotation for the shape. A rotation factor of 0 will cause the shape to be drawn right-side up, where a rotation factor if 16 will draw the shape rotated 90° clockwise, etc. The rotation factor is passed in location 807 from BASIC of in the A-register from machine language.

The table of vectors which defines the shape to be drawn is a series of bytes stored in memory. Each byte is divided into three sections, and each section specifies whether or not to plot a point and also a direction to move (up, down, left, or right). The SHAPE subroutine steps through the vector table byte by byte, and then through each byte section by section. When it reaches a ## byte, it is finished.

The three sections are arranged in a byte like this:

D D P D D P D D I W Y

Each bit pair DD specifies a direction to move, and the two bits P specify whether or not to plot a point before moving. Notice that the last section (most significant bits) does not have a P field, so it can only be a move without plotting. The SHAPE

# gh-Resolution Operating Subroutines

# SHAPE (continued)

subroutine processes the sections from right to left (least significant bit to most significant bit). IF THE REMAINING SECTIONS OF THE BYTE ARE ZERO, THEN THEY ARE IGNORED. Thus, the byte cannot end with sections of \$\psi\$ (move up without plotting).

Here is an example of how to create a vector table:

Suppose we want to draw a shape like this:

rst, draw it on graph paper, one dot per square. Then decide where to start drawing the shape. Let's start this one in the center. Next, we must draw a path through each point in the shape, using only 90° angles on the turns:

Next, re-draw the shape as a series of vectors, each one moving one place up, down, left, or right, and distinguish the vectors that plot a point before moving:

Now "unwrap" those vectors and write them in a straight line.

# ししゃと しょう しょう しょう しゅん なん なん

low draw a table like the one in Figure 1. For each vector in the line, figure the bit code and place it in the next available section in the table. If it will not fit or is a 99 at the end of a byte, then skip that section and go on to the next. When you have finishe

# High-Resolution Operating Subroutines

## ' SHAPE (continued)

Then make another table (as in figure 2) and re-copy the coded vectors from the first table. Then decode the vector information into a series of hexadecimal bytes, using the hexidecimal code table in figure 3. This series of hexadecimal bytes is your shape definition table, which you can now put into the Apple II's memory and use to draw that shape on the screen.

Shape vectors: JUC-C-1117 --> -> -> -> -> -> -> -> -> -> -> ->

	~	В	A	C B A START		0025	
0123456	01	0100	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	C B A THERE	イナシレ ナウ	000 001 010 011	0 ¢
7 8 9	0 0 T	000	1.	This vector can a plot vector or a move	~		

ø	C   B   A	= 12	Hex-becomel Codes
1	0.0111111	3 F	0000 70
Z	00100000	2 Ø	000171
3	01100100	64	001072
4	00101101	2 D	001173
3	00010101	15	010079
6	00110110	36	0101 -75
7	1000111110	1 É	011076
8	1000001111	Ø 7	011177
٩	0000000	ØØ+ Englis	(000 -> 8
		· denotes e of vector	Tible: 1001 -> 9
F	1947 4 2.		1010 7 A
			1011 7 B
			110070
			1101 > 0
			11107E
			1111 -> F
-	•		

53

#### )REM HIRES DEMO-BASIC LISTING

#### MITCH

- 1 INIT=3072:CLEAR=3886:POSN=3761 :PLOT=3788:LINE=3786:SNAPE= 3885:FIND=3667:SINTBL=3848 5 DIW X(10).Y(10)
- 10 TEXT : CALL -936; VTAB 4: TAB 10: PRINT "\*\*\* 16K APPLE II \*\*\*"
  : PRINT " \*\*\* HIGH RESOLUTION G
  RAPHICS DEMOS \*\*\*": PRINT
- 15 PRINT "1 RANDOM LINE DRAW AT BAS

  IC SPEED": PRINT "2 RANDOM SHAPE

  PROJECTED INTO CORNER"
- 20 PRINT "3 CHRIS' MAD FOLLY":
  PRINT "4 RANDOM SHAPE SPIRALING
  INTO POINT": PRINT "5 SPIRAGRAP
  H"
- 25 PRINT "6 HI-RES DONUT": PRINT

  "7 RANDON WAVE FORM": PRINT

  "8 SUM OF TWO SINE WAVES"
- 38 PRINT: PRINT "HIT GNY KEY FOR N
  EW DEMO": PRINT "TYPE 'CONTROL C
  '; RETURN BUTTON THEN TYPE 'T
  EXT AND RETURN BUTTON TO STOP"
- 50 PRINT : INPUT "WHICH DENO & DG Y ....
- 98 IF XI(1 OR X1)8 THER 18: CALL INIT: GOTO 188\*XI
- 180 CALL INIT: X=48; Y=X: SOSUB 2008 : POKE 812.253: CALL PLOT
- 118 X= RHD (288):Y= RHD (168): GOSUB 2886: CRLL LINE: IF HOT RHD (388) THEN POKE 23,("PEEK ( 28)+ RHD (3)+1) HOD 4\*85: GOSUB 3888: GOTO 118
  - 288 GOSUB 1890; X= RND (2)\*279; Y=
    RND (2)\*159; CHLL PLOT: FOR
    J=1 TO 38: FOR I=1 TO R: POKE
    880, X(I) MOD 256: POKE 881,
    X(I)\*255: POKE 882, Y(I); CHLL
    LINE

- 539 IF RND (500 XC THEN POKE 28 , RND (4)\*65:Y=Y+YDIR\*8: IF Y)=8 AND Y(160 THEN 510:YDIR= -YDIR:Y=-Y: IF Y(8 THEN Y=Y+ 318: GOSUB 3000; GOTD 510
- 600 POKE -16362,0: POKE 768,5: POKE 769,0: POKE 808,140: POKE 801 ,0: POKE 802,0: POKE 804,0: POKE 805,0: POKE 812,255: CALL POSH
- \$18 FOR R=8 TO 4160: POKE 887,R MOD 64: POKE 886,2+6\* NOT (R MOD 65): CALL SMAPE: MEXT R: GOSOB 3880: GOTO 610
- 798 J= RND (10)+ RHD (10):K= RND (33)+ RWD (31)+ RND (60):L= RND (9)/8: PRINT \*FREQ#1= \* ;J;\* FREQ#2= \*:K
- 718 665U8 48892 GOSUB 3898: GOTO 788
- 880 INPUT "REL FRED \$1=",J; INPUT "REL FRED \$2=",R; INPUT "MODE (6 =SOLID, 1=POINTS)".L
- 818 GOSUB 4000: GOSUB 3008: GOTO , 800
- 1880 CALL CLERR: POKE 812, RMD ( 3)\*85\*85:R= RMD (3)\*2\* RMD (2): FOR I=1 TO R:X(I)= RMD (168):Y(I)= RMD (168): MEXT
- 1010 X=W(1):Y=Y(1): GOSUB 2000: RETURN 2000 POKE 800,X MOD 256: POKE 801 ,X)255: POKE 802,Y: RETURN
  - 3000 IF PEEK (-16384)K120 THEN RETURN 1 POKE -16388,01 POP 1 GOTO - 10

Land to the second seco

- 4989 CALL INIT: POKE 812,255;8=8

  :B=8: FOR I=8 TO 279;8±(8+J)

  #OD 256:B=(B+K) WOD 256:Y=

  ( PEEK (SINTBL+A)+ PEEK (SINTBL+B))±5/16
- 4010 POKE 800,I NOO 256: POKE 801 ,1)255: POKE 802,Y: CRLL LINE-64( NOT I OR L): MEXT I: RETURN

- 218 %(1)=(X(1)-x)=9/16+X;Y(1)=( Y(1)-Y)=9/18+Y: HEXT 1,1: GOSUB 3888: GOTO 200
- 386 CALL INIT:X= RHD (24)\*10+28 :Y= RHD (14)\*10+20: POKE 812 , RHD (3)\*85+85: GOSUB 2000 ; CALL PLOT
- 310 IF RWD (1880)X1 THEN 380: IF .MOT RWD (200) THEN POKE 28, RWD (4)\*85
  - 326 X1=X+( RMD (3)-1)+25:Y1=Y+(
    RMD (3)-1)+15: IF X1(0 OR
    X1)279 OR Y1(0 OZ Y1)159 THEN
    320
    - 330 X=X1:Y=Y1: GOSUB 2000: CALL LIME: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 310
    - 400 GOSUB 1800: POKE 812, RHD ( 3)+85+85: CRLL PLBT
  - 418 FOR J=1 TO 25: FOR I=1 TO R:

    POKE 809,X(I) NOD 255: POKE
    801,X)255: POKE 802,Y(I): CRLL
    LINE

  - 500 CALL INIT: POKE 800,0: CALL PLOT:X=0:Y=0:XDIR=1:YDIR=1: R=5:8=3:C=8
- 510 POKE 800,0: POKE 801,0: POKE-802,Y: CREL LINE: POKE 800, (279-%) NOD 256: POKE 801,% 24: POKE 802,159: CREL LINE: POKE 800,23: POKE 801,1: POKE 802,159-Y: CREL LINE
- 515 IF RND (586) THEN 528:R=1+ RND (13):8=2+ RND (8):C-4+ RND (7)
- 520 POKE 808,X MOD 236: POKE 801 ,X/255: POKE 802,0: CALL LIKE: .X=X+XDIR+A: IF X/=0 AND X(200 : THEN 530:XDIR=-XDIR:X=-X: IF X(0 THEN X=X+550

#### ROD'S COLOR PATTERN

#### PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

ROD'S COLOR PATTERN is a simple but eloquent program. It generates a continuous flow of colored mosaic-like patterns in a 40 high by 40 wide block matrix. Many of the patterns generated by this program are pleasing to the eye and will dazzle the mind for minutes at a time.

#### REQUIREMENTS

4K or greater Apple II system with a color video display. BASIC is the programming language used.

#### PROGRAM LISTING

169 GR

165 FOR W=3 TO 50

110 FOR I=1 TO 19

115 FOR J=0 TO 19

128 K=1+J

138 COLOR=J\*3/(1+3)+I\*4/I2

135 PLOT 1,K; PLOT K,I; PLOT 40

-I,40-K

136 PLOT 40-K,48-I; PLOT K,48-I;

PLOT 48-I,K; PLOT I,40-K; PLOT 46-K,I

140 NEXT J,I

145 HEXT 9: GOTO 185

#### PROGRAM LISTING: PONG

- 5 REX PORT BY MENDELL BITTER
- 18 REM 7/7/77
- 15 RFM PANDALE SWITCHES CONTROL PROPLE SIZE RETER A HISS OR DURING A HIT
- 29 GR
- 25 DIN P(3): DIN HP\$(18)
- 38 8=38:8=1:C=-i
- 35 COLOR=13: HLIN 1,38 AT 9: HLIN 1,38 AT 39
- 48 CALL -936: YTRS 23: THPUT \*HANDS ALL OR PONG ? ",WP\$"
- 45 IMPUT \*PADDLE SIZE (1-6) \*, PS: IF PS(1 OR PS)(6 THEH 45 :S=P**S-**1
- 50 CALL -936
- 55 IF HP\$(1)\$\*H\* THEN 285
- 66 H=1: COLOR=13: YLTH-8,39 AT
- 39: 6878 205
- 65 FOR X=R TO 8 STEP C
- 78 Y=YY4Y: IF Y)1 AND YCSO THER SE: IF Y(1 THEN Y=1: TF Y)38 THEN Y=38
- 75 Y=-Y: FOR T=1 TO 5:# PEEK (-16336): WEXT T
- SB IF X=C OR X=39+C TWEN S5: COLOR= 9: PLOT X-C,YY: COLOR=15: PLOT 12 12 0 1
- 25 YY=Y: IF X NOD 2=0 THEN GOSUR 235: HEXT X
- 98 GOSUB 235
- 95 IF SCRN(X,Y+V+(Y+V(48 BHD Y+ Y>-1))=6 THEN 165 '.
- 188 FOR-T=1 TO 18:A= PEEK (-16336 ): HEXT T
- 185 IF R AND CVA THEN 138
- 118 PP=P(%/38)
- 115 IF Y=PP THEH Y=3: IF Y=PP+1 THEN Y=2: IF Y=PP+2 THEN Y=

- 4 THER Y=-2: IF Y=PP+5 THEN 9=-9
- 125 IF S=0 THEM V=0- RMD (7)
- 130 COLOR=0: PLOT X-C,Y
- (V) SHD X=9) THEN V=4+ RND (9)
- 149 IF X=0 THEN YYO= ABS (Y)
- 145 A=39-A:B=39-B:C=-C
- 150 IF PEEK (-16286))127 AMD S∓ 5 TREN S=S+1
- 155 IF PEEK (-16287)>127 HHD 54 0 THEN S=S-1
- 168 GOTO 85
- 165 COLOR=0; PLOT X-C.Y
- 178 COLOR=15: PLOT X,Y+Y=(Y+Y>-1 (40 分(46)
- 175 FOR T=1.70 75;#= FEEX (~16336 )+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 255 COLOR=0: IF P(0))P(2) THEN >: HEXT T
- 189 IF X=0 THEN SR=SR+1: IF X=39 THEN SL=SL+1
- 185 YTHR 23: THE 7: PRINT SL;: THE 250 PRINT \*\*: END 23: PRINT SR - 265 END
- 198 COLOR=8: PLOT X-C,Y
- 195 IF SL=15 OR SR=15 THEH 268
- 298 COLOR=9: PLOT X.Y+V=(Y+V)-I RND 9+99(48)
- 285 FOR T=1 TO 75: IF T HOD 548 THEM 218: 1F PEEK (-16286)
- >127 AND 5\$5 THEN S=5+1: IF PEEX (-16287))127 AND 549 THEN S=5-1
- 218 G0508 235: HEXT T
- 215 YY=P(0): IF X=0 THEN YY=P(1
- 220 IF W THEN YY= RHD (37)+1
- 225 ¥=1- RHD (3)
- 238 GOTO 65

- 120 IF Y=PP+3 THEN Y=-1: IF Y=PP+ 235 IF N THEN 245:P(1)=(\ PDL ( 1)-24)#28)/115: IF P(1)#P(3 ) THEN 245: IF P(1)(8 THEN P(1)=8: IF P(1)+5)39 THEN P( - 1 )=3<del>9-</del>5
  - 135 IF (H AND CORD OR (MYO= ARS 248 COLOR=6: MLIN P(1),P(1)+5 AT 39: COLOR=8: IF P(1)>P(3) THEN · VLIN 0.P(1)-1 AT 39: IF P(1 )XP(3) THEN YLIN F(1)\*5+1,39 AT 39:P(3)=P(1)
    - [245 P(8)=(( PDL (8)-24)#287/145 : IF P(0)X0 THEH P(0)=0: IF P(9)=P(2) THEN RETURN : IF P(9)+5/39 THEN P(9)=39-5
    - 250 COLOR=6: VLIN P(0),P(0)+5 AT 9; COLOR=9; IF P(8)>P(2) THER YLIM 0,P(0)-1 AT 0: IF P(0) (P(2) THEN WLIN P(0)+5+1.39 RT 9
    - VLIN'8,P(0)-1 AT 0: IF P(8) (P(2) THEN VLIH P(0)+5+1,39 -AT 8:P(2)=P(8): **RETURN**

#### COLOR SKETCH

#### PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Color Sketch is a little program that transforms the Apple II into an artist's easel, the screen into a sketch pad. The user as an artist has a 40 high by 40 wide (1600 blocks) sketching pad to fill with a rainbow of fifteen colors. Placement of colors is determined by controlling paddle inputs; one for the horizontal and the other for the vertical. Colors are selected by depressing a letter from  $\underline{A}$  through P on the keyboard.

An enormous number of distinct pictures can be drawn on the sketch pad and this program will provide many hours of visual entertainment.

#### REQUIREMENTS

This program will fit into a 4K system in the BASIC mode.

## PROGRAM LISTING: COLOR SKETCH

- 5 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165: POKE 6,8 : POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE 9,252: POKE 10,165: POKE 11 ,1: POKE 12,208: POKE 13,4
- 18 POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16,248: POKE 17,5: POKE 18, 198: POKE 19,1: POKE 28,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22,8: POKE 23,96
- 15 DIM 8#(40): TEXT : CALL -936 : 60TO 96
- 28 CRLL -936: 60T0 98
- 25 A= LEN(B\$): FOR Z=1 TO A: GUSUB 65: PRINT B\$(Z,Z):: NEXT Z: GOSUB 70: RETURN
- 35 8\$="COLOR SKETCH": RETURN
- 48 B\$="COPYRIGHT APPLE COMPUTER 197 7": RETURH
- 45 B\$="THIS PROGRAM ALLOWS YOU TO "
  : RETURN
- 58 B\$="SKETCH COLORED FIGURES IN" : RETURN
- 55 8%="LOW RESOLUTION GRAPHICS WITH PRODUCES": RETURN
- 69 KK=28:TON=28: GOSUB 85: RETURN
  - 65 KK=18:TON=18: GOSUB 85: RETURN
  - 78 KK=28:TON=58: GOSUB 85:KK=38 :TON=98: GOSUB 85: KETURN 75 KK=28:TON=28: GOSUB 85: RETURN
  - 88 KX=8:TOH=250: GOSUB 85:KK=9 :TOH=250: GOSUB 85: RETURN

- 85 POKE 1,TON MOD 256: POKE 24 ,TOH/256+1: POKE 0,KX: CALL 2: RETORN
- 90 GOSUB 30: GOSUB 25: PRINT:
  TAB 13: GOSUB 35: GOSUB 25
  : PRINT: GOSUB 30: GOSUB 25
  : PRINT: TAB 5: GOSUB 40: GOSUB
  25: PRINT: GOSUB 38: GOSUB
- 95 PRINT : GOSUB 79: GOSUB 45:
  GOSUB 25: PRINT : GOSUB 59
  : GOSUB 25: PRINT : GOSUB 55
  : GOSUB 25: PRINT
- 180 PRINT : PRINT : GUSUB 76: INPUT "WHEN READY HIT RETURN",85
- 185 🔐
- 118 B3="RECOEFEHIJKLWHOP": CRLL -936
- 115 FOR Z=0 TO 15: COLOR=Z: PLOT Z\*2+4,39: VTHB 21: 605UB 75 ...
  : THE Z\*2+5: PRINT B\$(Z+1,Z+1): GOSUB 75: NEXT Z: THB
- 128 YTAB 22:BS="TYPE A LETTER TO CH ANGE COLOR.": GOSUB 25: PRINT :BS="TYPE SPACE BAR TO STOP PLOT .": GOSUB 25: FRINT
- 125 Y= PDL (1)\*38/255:X= PDL (8
  )\*39/255: YTHB 24: TAB 1: PRIHT
  \*CURSUR POSITION: X=";X;" Y="
  ;Y;" ";;
- 138 IF PEEK (-16384))127 THEN 145
  : IF X1=X BND Y1=Y THEN 125
  : COLOR=C2: PLOT X1,Y1: IF
  NOT FLAG THEN 135: COLOR=C:
  PLOT X,Y

- 135 C2= SCRH(X,Y):C3=15: IF C2= 15 THEN C3=5: COLOR=C3: PLOT X.Y:X1=X:Y1=Y
  - 140 GOTO 125
- 145 IF PEEK (-16384)#160 THEN 155 :FLAG=0: POKE -16368,0: POKE 34,28: COLOR=0: HLIN 8,39 RT 39: CALL -936
- 150 PRINT :8%="CONTINUE OR STOP" : YTAB 24: GOSUB 25: IMPUT " (C/S) ",8%: IF 8%(1,1)="C" THEN 11%: PRINT "END": END
- 155 FLAG=1:C= PEEK (-16384)-193 : POKE -16368.8: GOTO 125

#### MASTERMIND PROGRAM

#### PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

MASTERMIND is a game of strategy that matches your wits against Apple's. The object of the game is to choose correctly which 5 colored bars have been secretly chosen by the computer. Eight different colors are possible for each bar - Red (R), Yellow (Y), Violet (V), Orange (O), White (W), and Black (B). A color may be used more than once. Guesses for a turn are made by selecting a color for each of the five hidden bars. After hitting the RETURN key Apple will indicate the correctness of the turn. Each white square to the right of your turn indicates a correctly colored and positioned bar. Each grey square acknowledges a correctly colored but improperly positioned bar. No squares indicate you're way off.

Test your skill and challenge the Apple II to a game of MASTERMIND.

#### REQUIREMENTS

8K or greater Apple II computer system. BASIC is the programming language.

#### PROGRAM LISTING: MASTERMIND

- 8 REK GAME OF HASTERNIHD 8-25-77 WOZ (APPLE COMPUTER)
- 19 DIM A(6).C(8).D(5),X(8),X\$( 8):X(1)=2:X(2)=12:X(3)=1:X( 4)=13:X(5)=3:X(6)=9:X(7)=15 :X(8)=5:X\$=\*BGRYY0BX\*
- 29 TEXT : CALL -936: PRINT \*

#### ₩ELCO

HE TO THE GEHE OF HISTERNIND!

- YOUR DAJECT IS TO GUESS 5 COLOR S (WHICH)
- 38 PRINT "I VILL HAVE UP) IN THE RI WINUM HUMBER OF GUESSES. THER E ARE EIGHT DIFFERENT COLORS TO CHOSE FROM."
- 40 PRINT \*

#### FEWER THAN 7 GUESSES—EXC

ELLENT": PRINT " 7 TO 9 GUESSE" S-----GOOD\*: PRINT \* 10 TO 14 5 

- 50 PRINT "NORE THAN 14" GRESSES-POR
- ": CALL -384: THE 7: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY TO BEGIN PLAY"
- 1 198 CALL -389: IF PEEK (-16384). - (132 THER 100: PCKE -16360, 9: GR : PRINT': FOR I=1 TO FINANCE 8:C(1)= RND (8)+1:,COLOR=XT 1): HEIR I#4-2,I#4 AT 39: PRINT \* "144(1,1);: HEYT I
  - 110 TRY-0: PRINT : PRINT \* LETTER KEYS FOR COLOR CHANGE": PRINT \* REPOY KEYS FOR ADVANCE AND BA CK": PRINT \* HIT RETURN TO ACC EPT GUESS #":

- 208 Y=TRY#2 MOD 36+1:TRY=TRY+1: TAB 32: PRINT TRY;: COLDR= 9: HLIN 0.39 AT Y:FLASH=1: FOR H=1 TO 5:H(H)=8: G05UB 1886 . . : HEXT Half-1
- 300 FOR WAIT=1 TO 10:KEY= PEEK (-16384): IF KEYK132 THEH 318 : POXE -16368,8:FLASH=1: FOR I=1 TO 8: IF KEY() HICKY(I) ) THEN NEXT I: IF I=9 THEN 318:A(H)=I:KEY=149
- 319 GDSUB 1800: IF KEY=141 THEX 400: IF XEY=136 RHD H>1 OR KEY=149 AND NG THEN H=H+KEY/ 5-28: HEXT WAIT:FLASH=1-FLASH; , **6**070 398
- 488 COLOR=13:H=8: FOR I=1 10:5: . 487% REM SUBR 2000 MATCH TEST D(1)=C(1):J=I: GOSUB 2006: NEXT I: IF #=5 THER 588: COLOR=5 · ; FOR J=1 TO 5: FOR I=1 TO 5: GOSUB 2000: WEXT I.J: GOTO 2<u>9</u>8
- 500 PRINT : PRINT
  - YOU GOT' IT IN "

;TRY;" TRIES (";: IF TRYKY THEN PRINT "EXCELLENT": IF TRY) 6 AND TRYKIN THEN PRINT "GOOD" 

- SIG IF TRYY SAME TRY( IS THEN PRINT . \*AVERNUE\*;: IF TRYVIA THEN PRINT \*POOR\*;: PRINT \*/\*: CALL : -384: TAB 5: PRINT PAIT ANY KEY TO PLAY AGAIN\*: GOTO 180
- 1999 IF HEETHER RETURN : COLOR= X(R(N))+FLASH: HLIN H+4-2;N+ 4 AT Y: RETURN
- 2999 IF MIX/V(J) THEN PETURN: H=H+1: PLOT 21+H+H,Y: PRINT \*\*;:8(I)=8:D(J)=9: RETURN

- 3000 REM CALL -304 SETS INVERSE VID 3010 REW CALL -380 SETS HORMAL VID
  - 3020 REH PEEK(-16304) IS KBD (ASCII) (IF ) 127 THEN STROBE SET)
  - 3838 REM POKE-16368 CLAS KBD STROWE
  - 3848 REH CALL-936 CLEARS SCREEN NAD TABS CURSOR TO UPPER LEFT.
  - 3050 REH IH 310, KEY/5-28= -1 6R +1 (ARROW KEY=136 OR 149 ASCII)
- 4000 REH STATS 10-50 INTRO
- 4010 REN STATS 100-110 NEW SETUP
- 4020 REN STAT 200 NEW GUESS
- 4030 REN STATS 389-318 USER INPUT
- 4848 REN STAT 468 GUESS EVAL
- 4050 REN STATS 50<del>0</del>-510 WIN
- 4966 REM SUBR 1809 COLUR LINE

#### BIORHYTHM PROGRAM

#### PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

This program plots three Biorhythm functions: Physical (P), Emotional (E), and Mental (M) or intellectual. All three functions are plotted in the color graphics display mode.

Biorhythm theory states that aspects of the mind run in cycles. A brief description of the three cycles follows:

#### Physical

The Physical Biorhythm takes 23 days to complete and is an indirect indicator of the physical state of the individual. It covers physical well-being, basic bodily functions, strength, coordination, and resistance to disease.

#### Emotional

The Emotional Biorhythm takes 28 days to complete. It indirectly indicates the level of sensitivity, mental health, mood, and creativity.

#### Mental

The mental cycle takes 33 days to complete and indirectly indicates the level of alertness, logic and analytic functions of the individual, and mental receptivity.

#### Biorhythms

Biorhythms are thought to affect behavior. When they cross a "baseline" the functions change phase - become unstable - and this causes Critical Days. These days are, according to the theory, our weakest and most vulnerable times. Accidents, catching colds, and bodily harm may occur on physically critical days. Depression, quarrels, and frustration are most likely on emotionally critical days. Finally, slowness of the mind, resistance to new situations and unclear thinking are likely on mentally critical days.

#### REQUIREMENTS

This program fits into a 4K or greater system. BASIC is the programming language used.

#### PROGRAM LISTING: BIORHYTHM

- 5 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165: POKE 6,8 : POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE 9,252: POKE 18,165: POKE 11 ,1: POKE 12,288: POKE 13,4
- 10 POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16,240: POKE 17,5: POKE 18, 198: POKE 19,1: POKE 28,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22,8: POKE 23,96
- 15 00TQ 85
- 2# TT=3: GOSUB 30: RETURN
- 38 KK=8:TON=588; GOSUB 45: RETURN
- 35 KK=8:TON=250: GOSUB 45: RETURN
- 40 KK-9:TOH=250: GOSUB 45:EK=9 :TOH=250: GOSUB 45: RETURN
- '45 POKE 1,TON HOD 256: POKE 24 ,TON/256+1: POKE 8,KK: CRLL 2: RETURN
- 50 8=(19-(P\*8(I)/188))\*(P\*186( C(I))+(P\*186)C(I))\*(P\*188(= 3\*C(I))\*((P\*188-C(I))/188\*8( I)/188)\*
- 60 KK=0:TM=500: GOSUB 70:KK=9: TM=250: GOSUB 70: RETURN 65 KK=7:TM=10: GOSUB 70: RETURN

- 78 POKE 1,TM MOD 256: POKE 24, TM/256+1: POKE 8,KK: CALL 2 : RETURN
- 75 GOSUB 60: [MPUT \*DATE (M,D,Y) \* ,M,D,Y:Y=Y+(Y(190)\*1900
- 88 R=Y-(A(3):N=Y HOD 58\*365-Y/ 56\*82\*A/4-A/480\*A\*31-A/12-A/ 7-A/5-3\*(A)2)\*D: IF N(8 THEN N=H\*21252: RETURN
- 85 DIM H\$(10),B\$(3),B(3),C(3), BV(3):B(1)=348:B(2)=286:B(3 )=242:C(1)=575:C(2)=700:C(3 )=825:BV(1)=23:BV(2)=28
- 98 8Y(3)=33: TEXT : CALL -936:
   FOXE 34,28: GOSUB 28: GOSUB
  25: GOSUB 28: FRINT : TAB 18
  : FRINT "APPLE II BIORNYTHM (4K)
  ": TAB 15: FRINT
- 95 GOSUB 25: TAB 5: PRINT "COPTRIGHT
  T 1977 APPLE COMPUTER INC."
  : POKE 34.24: VIBB 24
- 188 GOSUB 68: IMPUT "NAME ",N\$:

  VTAB 22: PRINT N\$: VTAB 24 "" ""

  : PRINT "BIRTH ";; GOSUB 75

  : VTAB 22: TAB 21: PRINT "BIRTH

  DATE ";M;",";D;",";Y: VTAB

  24:H1=N: CALL -868
- 185 PRINT "FORECAST ";: GOSUB 75

  ;N=N-NL: IF M<0 THEN N=N+21252

  ; YTAB 23: TAB 18: PRINT "FORECA

  ST DATE ";A;",";D;",";Y: YTAB

  24: CALL -868

- 110 J=1: GR : POKE 34,23: FDR X=
  18 TO 20: COLOR=3: HLIN 0,31

  RT X: HEXT X: HLIN 1,3 RT
  3: HLIN 1,3 RT 37: YLIN 2,4

  RT 2: YTHB 21
- 115 FOR Y=1 TO 31 STEP 3: PRINT ''
  Y;: IF Y(10 THEM PRINT ''';
  PRINT ''';: NEXT Y: PRINT ''
  '' P E M': VTAB 24
  - 128 YTHE 23: PRINT \*ONYS LIVED \*

    ;N: FOR I=1 TO 3: COLOR=1\*(

    I=1)+6\*(I=2)+8\*(I=3): YLIN \*

    8,29 AT 33+1+1: YTHB 24
- 125 FOR X=0 TO 31:P=(N HOD 8V(I) +X) MOD 8V(I): GOSUB 58: PLOT X,A: GOSUB 65: NEXT X: HEXT
- 138 PRINT: 1NPUT "GHOTHER PLOT (Y/N ) ",B\$: IF B\$(1,1)="Y" THEN 99: END

#### DRAGON MAZE PROGRAM

#### PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

DRAGON MAZE is a game that will test your skill and memory. A maze is constructed on the video screen. You watch carefully as it is completed. After it is finished the maze is hidden as if the lights were turned out. The object of the game is to get out of the maze before the dragon eats you. A reddish-brown square indicates your position and a purple square represents the dragon's. You move by hitting a letter on the keyboard; U for up, D for down, R for right, and L for left. As you advance so does the dragon. The scent of humans drives the dragon crazy; when he is enraged he breaks through walls to get at you. DRAGON MAZE is not a game for the weak at heart. Try it if you dare to attempt out-smarting the dragon.

#### REQUIREMENTS

8K or greater Apple II computer system. BASIC is the programming language.

•	
1225 HX=3+X-2:HY=3+Y-2-	7000 IF XXX THEN 7005: IF YXXY THEM
1238 UY= 880 (13)+1 = 1 3000 0X=8:DY=-1 1	14 <u>2</u> -780 C - 24 C - 25 C - 2
1248 COLUR-8: YLIN 3407-2,34W1-1 75-4 3818 IF K(X+13+(Y-2))/18 [JEN 4288]	7001 LE XXX THEN 7100. LE XXX THEN
TO THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERT	7150
・ 125 <del>9 -</del> 58=13:5Y=WE (また 変を主義できる 3829 5070 2828 できます。	7005. IF SX=10 THEN 7050: IF J(5XF) 10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
1256 0X-3-3X -2:0X-3-557-2 7 7 7 7 7 3566 0X-8:DY-E	13×53-1139 (HEH 7818) IF 1-2 1
1270 Det 7 1 200 TEN 4389 CF-11 WIN THEN 4389 CF-11 WIN THEN 4389 CF-11 WIN THE 4389 CF-1	M 532+134(54-17)) HID 18 THEN
1500 E-PEERT-160047; IF KI28 IEEE 7	25. 7658 FLOTE STORY (1997)
57 1500 1500 150 150 150 150 150 150 150 1	7818 DX=1:DX=2
1516.PRE-16361.4	- 7820 COLOR: 8
1515-00=K: 00508-7886:K-W2-157-4619-00L0X=15	} 7022 XX=3+Xx <sup>2</sup> -2xX <sup>2</sup> -3+XY-2-xX <sup>2</sup> -3-XX
1516 IF SI-X RHD ST-7 THEN 9000 FF TO 4020 W.TH 34(Y-1), 34Y RT 348.	7883 FOR T=1-10:3:RX=XX+0788Y=XX+07
1520, IF \$2 HER TO THEN 2000 THE \$430 BOTO 1500 TO A 12 TO A 2000 TO A 1500	(1) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
1500 IF (= BEX 1.1) IIEH 四篇2002 2005 41的 GISTR 3800 2012 2012 2017 2017	1.7004 (M.C. # 1.5 ) (A. A. A
1540 IF K= HBK(*U*) THEN 7888 15 TO \$23 4116 COLOR-15 125 1 17 1 2 5	7905 FOR X=1 TO 11 FOR L=1 TO 11
15% IF K= 650. TP) THEN 350 TP 34X-11 (1.11 34X-17), 34Y AT 34X-11 (1.11	PLOT OX4X,074L: NEXT L,KY.COENS=1
1560 GOSUS 1888, 1870 U566 Tarrier Carrier Car	)
4130 5010 1500 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	AND WHILE EXCENT
2810 IF NX+13+41-703-NIB 10 THEF - 4280 GOSHB 5880 12 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	W-W.W-W-
400 COLUMN TO THE PARTY OF THE	TENNELLY IN THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF
- 2020 FX-344-2:FY-341-2: FUR I=1 TO 4220 HLIN 34(X-1), 34X HI 34(X-1)	7935 SX=5X40X537=5Y40Y
	7849 T(SX4134SE41)=T(SX+134SE-2-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-
2000 FX=7X-0XXET=FY+0Y	HE DMIN NEWSCOTTON
2000 TOSHE COLOX-8 THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY ADDRESS TOSHE TOSHE TO THE PROPERTY OF THE PRO	THAS BETURE TO SHOW THE TANK TO THE
+2969 FOR K-9 TO 1: FOR L=9 TO 1:	Tese IF ST-13 THEN THE IF THESE
PLOT REM, REAL FRANCISCO COLORS 14320 HLTB SALVED, 34X TH 34Y	13457-13775-TIEN 7868E-9E-787-5-77
. 3; FOR K=0 TO t: FOR L=0 TO 4330 GOTO 1500 TO	是一、LK23413K243)NI的AEE 4166
1: PLOT EXPLOPED THE TEXT LIKE SHOW 5-5-1: FOR 4-1-170 CHIRF PLEX	
TX=FX:HT=FY.	7868 DX-8:DY-1: 5010 Z028 3.
	716 IF SEPTEM 7156 IF REEL TO SEE THE
2115 X=X+VX:Y=T+UY TETET TO THE	777 1345Y-1719 THEN 7119: IF 18 17 17 17
2116 IF X-13 and 1-N7 Then some Some Print You wint	是一张23·13426-15-17-19-16-19-16-1-
2126 GOTO 1508 322 TOSUB 1	719
** T2580-0X-1-19YHA 中文学等等等。	
2518 IF MX+13+(7-1)-1) MOD 18 THEN 6828 PRINT SCORE= 15+3	
6638 LND 17 (24.188) 25 (25.181) 25 (25.18	

#### DRAGON MAZE cont.

Σ

7110 DX=-1:DY=8: GOTO 7020

7150 IF SY=1 THEN 7005: IF T(SX+
13\*(SY-1)))9 THEN 7160: IF
M(SX+13\*(SY-1)-13)/10 THEN
7005

7160 DX=0:DY=-1: GOTO 7020
8900 GOSUB 5000: GOSUB
5000: GOSUB: 5000: PRINT "THE DRH
GON GOT YOU!"

#### APPLE II FIRMWARE

#### CONTENTS

- 1. System Monitor Commands
- 2. Control and Editing Characters
- 3. Special Controls and Features
- 4. Annotated Monitor and Dis-assembler Listing
- 5. Binary Floating Point Package
- 6. Sweet 16 Interpreter Listing
- 7. 6502 Op Codes

#### System Monitor Commands

Apple II contains a powerful machine level monitor for use by the advanced programmer. To enter the monitor either press RESET button on keyboard or CALL-151 (Hex FF65) from Basic. Apple II will respond with an "\*" (asterisk) prompt character on the TV display. This action will not kill current BASIC program which may be re-entered by a  $C^{\rm C}$  (control C). NOTE: "adrs" is a four digit hexidecimal number and "data" is a two digit hexidecimal number. Remember to press "return" button at the end of each line.

Command Format	Example	<u>Description</u>
Examine Memory		
adrs	*CØF2	Examines (displays) single memory location of (adrs)
adrs1.adrs2	*1024.1048	Examines (displays) range of memory from (adrsl) thru (adrs2)
(return)	* (return)	Examines (displays) next 8 memory locations.
.adrs2	*.4Ø96	Examines (displays) memory from current location through location (adrs2)
Change Memory		
adrs:data data data	*A256:EF 20 43	Deposits data into memory starting at location (adrs).
:data data data	*:FØ A2 ]2	Deposits data into memory starting after (adrs) last used for deposits.
Move Memory		
adrs1 <adrs2. adrs3M</adrs2. 	*199<8919.8419M	Copy the data now in the memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) into memory locations starting at (adrs1).
Verify Memory		
adrs1 <adrs2. adrs3V</adrs2. 	*100 <b010.b410v< td=""><td>Verify that block of data in memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) exactly matches data block starting at memory location (adrs1) and displays differences if any.</td></b010.b410v<>	Verify that block of data in memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) exactly matches data block starting at memory location (adrs1) and displays differences if any.

Command Format	<u>Example</u>	Description
Cassette I/O		•
adrsl.adrs2R	*300.4FFR	Reads cassette data into specified memory (adrs) range. Record length must be same as memory range or an error will occur.
adrsl.adrs2W	*8ØØ.9FFW	Writes onto cassette data from speci- fied memory (adrs) range.
Display		
I	*1	Set inverse video mode. (Black characters on white background)
N	*N	Set normal video mode. (White characters on black background)
Dis-assembler		
adrsL	*C8ØØL	Decodes 20 instructions starting at memory (adrs) into 6502 assembly nmenonic code.
L	*L	Decodes next 20 instructions starting at current memory address.
Mini-assembler		
(Turn-on)	*F666G	Turns-on mini-assembler. Prompt character is now a "!" (exclamation point).
\$(monitor command)	:\$C8ØØL	Executes any monitor command from miniassembler then returns control to miniassembler. Note that many monitor commands change current memory address reference so that it is good practice to retype desired address reference upon return to miniassembler.
adrs:(65Ø2 MNEMONIC instruction)	!C010:STA 23FF	Assembles a mnemonic 6502 instruction into machine codes. If error, machine will refuse instruction, sound bell, and reprint line with up arrow under error.

Command Format	Example	<u>Description</u>
(space) (6502 mnemonic instruction)	! STA O1FF	Assembles instruction into next available memory location. (Note space between "!" and instruction)
(TURN-OFF)	! (Reset Button)	Exits mini-assembler and returns to system monitor.

# Monitor Program Execution and Debugging

adrsG	*3ØØG	Runs machine level program starting at memory (adrs).
adrsT	*8 <b>00</b> T	Traces a program starting at memory location (adrs) and continues trace until hitting a breakpoint. Break occurs on instruction ØØ (BRK), and returns control to system monitor. Opens 65Ø2 status registers (see note 1).
adrsS	*CØ5ØS	Single steps through program beginning at memory location (adrs). Type a letter S for each additional step that you want displayed. Opens 6502 status registers (see Note 1).
(Control E)	*EC	Displays 6502 status registers and opens them for modification (see Note 1).
(Control Y)	*γ <sup>C</sup>	Executes user specified machine language subroutine starting at memory location (3F8).

### Note 1:

6502 status registers are open if they are last line displayed on screen. To change them type ":" then "data" for each register.

Example: A = 3C X = FF Y = 00 P = 32 S = F2\*: FF Changes A register only

\*: FF 00 33 Changes A, X, and Y registers

To change S register, you must first retype data for A, X, Y and P.

# Hexidecimal Arithmetic

data1+data2	70.01	Performs hexidecimal plus data2.	sum of datal
datal-data2	*AE-34	Performs hexidecimal datal minus data2.	difference of

Command Format	Example	<u>Description</u>
Set Input/Output P	orts	·.
(X) (Control P)	*5p <sup>C</sup>	Sets printer output to I/O slot number (X). (see Note 2 below)
(X) (Control K)	*2K <sup>C</sup>	Sets keyboard input to I/O slot number (X). (see Note 2 below)

## Note 2:

Only slots I through 7 are addressable in this mode. Address  $\emptyset$  (Ex:  $\emptyset$ P<sup>C</sup> or  $\emptyset$ K<sup>C</sup>) resets ports to internal video display and keyboard. These commands will not work unless Apple II interfaces are plugged into specificed I/O slot.

# Multiple Commands

*1ggL 4ggG AFFT	Multiple monitor commands may be given on same line if separated by a "space".

\*LLLL Single letter commands may be repeated without spaces.

### SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS

"Control" characters are indicated by a super-scripted "C" such as  $G^{\mathbb{C}}$ . They are obtained by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. Control characters are NOT displayed on the TV screen. B and C must be followed by a carriage return. Screen editing characters are indicated by a sub-scripted "E" such as  $D_{\mathbb{C}}$ . They are obtained by pressing and releasing the ESC key then typing specified letter. Edit characters send information only to display screen and does not send data to memory. For example, UC moves to cursor to right and copies text while  $A_{\mathbb{C}}$  moves cursor to right but does not copy text.

## CHARACTER

## DESCRIPTION OF ACTION

RESET key

Immediately interrupts any program execution and resets computer. Also sets all text mode with scrolling window at maximum. Control is transferred to System Monitor and Apple prompts with a "\*" (asterisk) and a bell. Hitting RESET key does NOT destroy existing BASIC or machine language program.

Control B

If in System Monitor (as indicated by a "\*"), a control B and a carriage return will transfer control to BASIC, scratching (killing) any existing BASIC program and set HIMEM: to maximum installed user memory and LOMEM: to 2048.

Control C

If in BASIC, halts program and displays line number where stop occurred\*. Program may be continued with a CON command. If in <u>System</u> Monitor, (as indicated by "\*"), control C and a carraige return will enter BASIC without killing current program.

Control G

Sounds bell (beeps speaker)

Control H

Backspaces cursor and deletes any overwritten characters from computer but not from screen. Apply supplied keyboards have special key "+" on right side of keyboard that provides this functions without using control button.

Control J

Issues line feed only

Control V

Compliment to H<sup>C</sup>. Forward spaces cursor and copies over written characters. Apple keyboards have "→" key on right side which also performs this function.

Control X

Immediately deletes current line.

\* If BASIC program is expecting keyboard input, you will have to hit carriage return key after typing control C.

# SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS (continued)

CHARACTER	DESCRIPTION OF ACTION
A <sub>E</sub>	Move cursor to right
BE	Move cursor to left
c <sub>E</sub>	Move cursor down
DE	Move cursor up
EE	Clear text from cursor to end of line
F <sub>E</sub>	Clear text from cursor to end of page
@ <sub>E</sub>	Home cursor to top of page, clear text to end of page.

# Special Controls and Features

Hex	BASIC Example	Description
Display M	ode Controls	
CØ50 CØ51 CØ52 CØ53 CØ54 CØ55 CØ56 CØ57	10 POKE -16304,0 20 POKE -16303,0 30 POKE -16302,0 40 POKE -16301,0 50 POKE -16300,0 60 POKE -16299,0 70 POKE -16298,0 80 POKE -16297,0	Set color graphics mode Set text mode Clear mixed graphics Set mixed graphics (4 lines text) Clear display Page 2 (BASIC commands use Page 1 only) Set display to Page 2 (alternate) Clear HIRES graphics mode Set HIRES graphics mode
TEXT Mode	Controls	
ØØ2Ø	9Ø POKE 32,L7	Set left side of scrolling window to location specified by Ll in range of Ø to 39.
ØØ21	100 POKE 33,W1	Set window width to amount specified by \! 1. L1+\!<40. \!\>0
ØØ22	110 POKE 34,T1	Set window top to line specified by Tl in range of Ø to 23
ØØ23 ·	120 POKE 35,B1	Set window bottom to line specified by Bl in the range of 0 to 23. Bl>Tl
ØØ24	130 CH=PEEK(36) 140 POKE 36,CH 150 TAB(CH+1)	Read/set cusor horizontal position in the range of Ø to 39. If using TAB, you must add "1" to cusor position read value; Ex. 140 and 150 perform identical function.
ØØ25	16Ø CV=PEEK(37) 17Ø POKE 37,CV 18Ø VTAB(CV+1)	Similar to above. Read/set cusor vertical position in the range Ø to 23.
ØØ32	190 POKE 50,127 200 POKE 50,255	Set inverse flag if 127 (Ex. 190) Set normal flag if 255(Ex. 200)
FC58	210 CALL -936	(@E) Home cusor, clear screen
FC42	220 CALL -958	(F <sub>E</sub> ) Clear from cusor to end of page

<u>Hex</u>	BASIC Example	Description
FC <b>9C</b>	23Ø CALL -868	( $E_{\rm E}$ ) Clear from cusor to end of line
FC66	24Ø CALL -922	(J <sup>C</sup> ) Line feed
FC7Ø	25Ø CALL -912	Scroll up text one line

СØЗØ	36Ø X=PEEK(-16336) 365 POKE -16336,Ø	Toggle speaker
CØØØ	37Ø X=PEEK(-16384	Read keyboard; if X>127 then key was pressed.
CØIØ	38Ø POKE -16368,Ø	Clear keyboard strobe - always after reading keyboard.
CØ61	39Ø X=PEEK(16287)	Read PDL(Ø) push button switch. If X>127 then switch is "on".
CØ62	400 X=PEEK(-16286)	Read PDL(1) push button switch.
CØ63	410 X=PEEK(-16285	Read PDL(2) push button switch.
CØ58	420 POKE -16296,0	Clear Game I/O ANØ output
CØ59	430 POKE -16295,0	Set Game I/O ANØ output
CØ5A	440 POKE -16294,0	Clear Game I/O AN1 output
CØ5B	45Ø POKE -16293,Ø	Set Game I/O AN1 output
CØ5 <b>C</b>	460 POKE -16292,0	Clear Game I/O AN2 output
CØ5D	470 POKE -16291,0	Set Game I/O AN2 output
CØ5E	480 POKE -16290,0	Clear Game I/O AN3 output
CØ5F	490 POKE -16289,0	Set Game I/O AN3 output

### APPLE II SYSTEM MONITOR

COPYRIGHT 1977 BY APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

S. WOZNIAK A. BAUM

TITLE "APPLE II SYSTEM MONITUR" LOC 0 EPZ \$00 EPZ \$01 \$20 \$21 WNDLFT EPZ HTGPORW EPZ WNDTOP EPZ 522 WNDBTM EPZ \$23 \$24 EPZ EPZ \$25 CV\$26 \$27 EPZ EPZ GBASL GBASH BASL EPZ \$28 \$29 \$2A BASH BAS2L EPZ EPZ BAS2H EPZ \$28 \$2C \$2C fl 2 SPZ LMNEM EPZ \$2C RTNL EPZ \$2D \$2D V2 RMNEM EPZ EPZ \$20 RTNH EPZ MASK CHKSUM EPZ EPZ \$2F \$2E FORMAT EPZ \$2E LASTIN LENGTH 52F 52F EPZ EPZ SIGN EPZ \$2F \$30 \$31 COLOR EPZ MODE EPZ INVFLG \$32 EPZ PROMPT YSAV \$33 \$34 EPZ EPZ \$35 \$36 \$37 YSAVl EPZ CSWL CSWH EPZ EPZ KSWL EPZ \$38 \$39 \$3A KSWH PCL EPZ EP2 PCH EPZ \$3E EPZ \$3C XQT \$3¢ EPZ EPZ AlL \$3D AlH A2L A2H EPZ EPZ \$3E \$3F ABL EPZ \$40 \$41 \$42 BEA EPZ A4L FPZ A4H EPZ \$43

\$44 \$45

4112

EPZ

A5L A5H

```
XPEG
                               €P2
                                     546
547
                    YREG
                               EP2
                                     $48
                    STATUS
                               EP2
                                     549
                    SPNT
                               SPZ
                               SPZ
                                     94E
                    RNDL
                               EP2
                                     $4 F
                    PNDH
                                     850
                               EPZ
                   ACT.
                   ACH
                    XTADL
                               EPZ
                                     552
                    ХТЧРЕ
                               EPZ
                                     $53
                   AUXT.
                              · EPZ
                                     954
                   AUXE
                               527
                                     $55
                   PICK
IN
                               EPZ
EOU
                                     595
                                     S0200
                   USHADR
                               EQU
                                     $03F8
                                     $03FB
                   원범I
                               EOU
                    IFOLOC
                               EQU
                                     SOBFE
                   ICADR
                               EQU
                                     SC000
                                     SC000
                    KBD
                               EQU
                    KBDSTRE
                               EÒÜ
                                     SC010
                   TAPEOUT
                               EQU
                                     90020
                   SPAR
                               EQU
                                     $C030
$C050
                               EŌU
                                     SC051
                   TXTSET
                               EQU
                               EQU
EQU
                                     $C052
$C053
                   MIXCLR
                   MIXSET
                               EQU
                                     SC054
                   LOWSER
                               EQU
                   HISCR
                                     SC055
                   LORES
                               EOU
                                     $0056
                   HIRES
                               EQU
                                     SC057
                                     $C060
                   TAPEIN
                               EÇÜ
                    PADOLO
                               EOU
                                     SC064
                   PTRIG
                               EÇU
                                     SC070
                   BASIC
                               EQU
                                     SE000
                   BASIC2
                               FOIL
                                     SE003
                                                ROM START ADDRESS
                               ORG
                                     SF800
                                                Y-COOFD/2
                               1.59
F800: 4A
                   PLOT
                                     А
                                                SAVE LSB IN CARRY
P801: 08
                               PHP
F802: 20 47 F8
                                     GBASCALC CALC BASE ADR IN GBASL, H
                               JSR
                                                RESTORE LSB FROM CARRY MASK SOF IF EVEN
F805: 28
                               PLP
F806: A9 OF
                                     #$0F
F808: 90 02
                               BCC
                                     RTMASK
                                                MASK $FO IF ODD
F80A: -69 E0
                               ADC
                                     #$E0
                   RIMASK
                               STA
                                     MASK
F80C: 85 2E
F80E: 81 26
                    PLCT1
                               LDA
                                     (GBASL), Y DATA
                                                 XOR COLOR
F810: 45 30
F812: 25 2E
                               EOR
                                     COLOR
                               AND
                                     MASK
                                                    XOR DATA
F814: 51 26
                                     (GBASL),Y
                               EOR
F816: 91 26
                                                     TO DATA
                                     (GBASL),Y
                               STA
F818: 60
                               RTS
F819: 20 00 F8
                               JSR
                                     PLOT
                                                PLOT SOUARE
                   HLINE
                                                DONE?
F81C: C4 2C
                   HLINE1
                               CPY
                                     Ħ2
                                     PTS1
                                                 YES, RETURN
F81E: 80 11
                               BCS
                                                NO, INCR INDEX (X-COORD)
F820: C8
                               INY
F821: 20 OE F8
F824: 90 F6
                                     PLOTI
                                                PLOT NEXT SCUARE
                               JSR
                                                ALWAYS TAKEN
                               BCC
                                     HLINE1
                                                NEXT Y-COORD
SAVE ON STACK
f826: 69 01
                   VLINEZ
                               ADC
                                     $$01
F828: 48
F829: 20 00 F8
                   VLINE
                               PHA
                                                 PLOT SQUARE
                                     PLOT
                               JSP
F82C: 68
                               PLA
                                                DONE?
F820: C5 2D
F82F: 90 F5
                                     V2
                               CMP
                                                 NO,LOOP.
                               BCC
                                     VLINEZ
F831: 60
                   RTSl
                               RTS
                                               MAX Y, FULL SCRN CLR
ALWAYS TAKEN
MAX Y, TOP SCRN CLR
F832: A0 2F
                                     #$2F
                   CLRSCR
                               LDY
F834: D0 02
                               PNE
                                     CLRSC2
£836: A0 27
                   CLRTOP
                               LDY
                                     *$27
                                                STORE AS BOTTOM COORD
F838: 84 2D
                   CLRSC2
                               STY
                                     V2
                                FOR
                                     VLINE CALLS
                                               FIGHTMOST X-COORD (COLUMN)
£83A: A0 27
                               LDY
                                     ₹$27
                                               TOP COORD FOR VLINE CALLS CLEAR COLOR (BLACK)
F83C: A9 00
                   CLPSC3
                               LDA
                                     #$0
F83E: 85 30
                                     COLOR
                               STA
F840: 20 28 F8
                                                CRAW VLINE
                                     VLINE
                               JSR
                                                NEXT LEFTMOST Y-COORD
F343: 88
F844: 10 F6
                               DEY
                                     CLRSC3
                                               LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                               SPL
F846: 60
                               RTS
F847: 48
                                                FOR INPUT GOODEFCH
                   GRASCALC
                               PHA
F848: 4A
                               LSR
                                     +$03
F849: 29 03
                               AND
                                                  GENERATE GBASH=000001FG
F84B: 09 04
                               OPA
                                     #504
£84D: 85
          27
                               STA
                                     GBASH
                                               AND GRASL=HDEDE000
F84F: 69
                               PLA
F850: 29 18
                               AND
                                     #518
F852: 90 02
F854: 69 7F
                               SCC
                                     GRCALC
#$7F
                               ADC
                   GECALC
                               STA
                                     GRASL
                                                 77
£856: 85 Z6
                                               ...
```

ACC

EPZ

545

.

```
F858: CA
 F859: 0A
                             AST.
                                   Α
                                   GBASL
 F85A: 05 26
                             ORA
 F85C: 85 26
                             STA
                                   GRASL
 F85E: 60
                             RTS
                                             INCREMENT COLOR BY 3
 F85F: A5 30
                  NXTCOL
                             LDA
                                   COLOR
 F861: 18
                             CLC
                             ADC
                                   ₹503
 F862: 69 03
                                             SETS COLOR=17*A MOD 16
                  SETCOL
                             AND
                                   8807
 F864: 29 0F
 F866: 85 30
                             STA
                                   CULOR
                             ASL
                                             POTH HALF PYTES OF COLOR EQUAL
 £868: 0A
                             ASL
 F869: 0A
                             ASL
 F86A: QA
 F86B: CA
                             ASL
 F86C: 05
           30
                             ORA
                                   COLOR
 F86E: 85
           30
                             STA
                                   COLOR
 F870: 60
                             RTS
                                            READ SCPEEN Y-COORD/2
SAVE LSB (CAFRY)
                                   A.
 F871: 4A
                  SCFN
                             LSR
                             PHP
 F872: 08
 F873: 20 47 F8
                             JSR
                                   GRASCALC CALC BASE ADDRESS
                                   (GEASL),Y GET SYTE
                             LDA
 F876: B1 26
                                             RESTORE LSP FROM CARRY
 F878: 28
                  SCRNZ
                             3CC
                                  RIMSKZ
                                             IF EVEN, USE LO H
 F879: 90 04
                             LSR
 F87B: 4A
F87C: 4A
                             LSR
                                             SHIFT HIGH HALF BYTE DOWN
 F87D:
       4 A,
                             LSR
                                   Д
 F87E: 44
                             LSR
                                   #$OF
                                            MASK 4-BITS
                  RTMSKZ
 F87F: 29 OF
                             AND
                             RTS
 £881: 60
                  TMSDS I
                             LDX
                                   PCL
                                             PRINT PCL.II
 F882: A6 3A
                                   PCF
                             LDY
 F884: A4 3B
 £886: 20 96 FD
                                  PRYX2
                             JSR
                                   PRALMS
                                             FOLLOWED BY A SLANK
                             JSR
 £889: 20 48 F9
 F88C: A1 3A
                             LDA
                                   (FCL.3)
                                            GET OF CODE
 F88E: A8
                  INSD52
                             TAY
                             LSR
BCC
 F88F: 4A
                                             TVEN/ODD TEST
                                  IEVEN
 P890: 90 09
                             ROP
                                            BIT I TEST
 P892: 61
                                  SAP
                                            XXXXXX11 INVALID OF
 F893: 30 10
P895: C9 A2
                             BC5
                                   £842
 £897: F0 0C
                             BEO
                                  SFR
                                            OPCODE $89 INVALID
                             \mathsf{AND}
                                   #587
                                             MASK DITS
 F899: 29 87
 F893: 4A
                 TEVEN
                             USR
                                             LSB INTO CARPY FOR L/P TEST
 F89C: AA
                             TAX
 F89D: B0 62 F9
F8A0: 20 79 F8
                                             GET FORMAT INCEX BYTE
                             LDA
                                  FMT1,X
                                            R/L H-DYTE ON CARRY
                             JSR
                                  SCRN2
                                  SETEBT
 FRA3: DO 04
                             SNE
                                             SUPSTITUTE SEO FOR INVALID OPS
 FBA5: A0 80
                 ERP
                             LDY
                                  #$8C
                                            SET PRINT FORMAT INDEX TO 0
                                  # S O
 £8A7: A9 00
                             LDA
                 GETERT
 F8A9: AA
                             TAX
                                  FMT2,X
FORMAT
                             LDA
                                             INCEX INTO PRINT FORMAT TABLE
 FBAA: BD A6 F9
                             STA
                                            SAVE FOR ADR FIELD FORMATTING
 £8AD: 85 2E
                            AND
                                  #$03
                                            MASK FOR 2-BIT LENGTH
 E8AF: 29 03
                                 (F=1 BYTE, 1=2 BYTE, 2=3 BYTE)
                             STA
F881: 85 2F
                                  LENGTH
F8B3: 98
                            TYA
                                            CPCODE
F884: 29 8F
                            GNA
                                  #$8F
                                            MASK FOR 1XXX1010 TEST
 F8B6: AA
                            TAX
                                            SAVE IT
                                            OPCODE TO A AGAIN
£887: 98
                            TYA
F888: A0 03
                            LDY
                                  4503
                            CPX
                                  488A
F85A: £0 8A
                            BEO
                                  MNNDX3
F8BC: F0 0B
                            LSR
                 KNNDX1
F8BE: 4A
F8BF: 90 08
                            BCC
                                  MNNDX3
                                            FORM INDEX INTO MNEMONIC TABLE
P8C1: 4A
                            LSR
                                              1) 1xxx1010=>00101xxx
                 MNNDX2
                            LSP
                                  Α
P8C2: 4A
F8C3: 09 20
                            ORA
                                  #$20
                                              21 XXXYYY01=>00111XXX
F8C5: 88
                             DEY
                                            3) XXXYYY10=>00110XXX
F8C6: D0 FA
                            BNE
                                  MNNDX2
                                               4) XXXYY100=>00100XXX
                                            5) XXXXX000=>000XXXXX
F8C8: C8
                            INY
F8C9: 88
                 MNNDX3
                            DEY
F8CA: D0 F2
                                  MNNDX1
F8CC: 60
                            RTS
F8CD: FF FF FF
                            DFB
                                  SFF, SFF, SFF
F8D0: 20 82 F8 INSTOSP F8D3: 48
                            JSR
                                  INSDS1
                                            GEN FMT, LEN BYTES
SAVE MNEMONIC TABLE INDEX
                            PHA
F8D4: 81 3A
                 PRNTOP
                            LDA
                                  (PCL),Y
F8D6: 20 DA FD
F8D9: A2 01
                            JSR
                                  PRBYTE
                                  #$01
                                            PRINT 2 BLANKS
                            LDX
F8DB: 20 4A F9 PRNTBL
                            JSR
                                  PRBL2
                                            PRINT INST (1-3 BYTES)
F8DE: C4 2F
                            CPY
                                  LENGTH
F8E0: C8
                            INY
                                            IN A 12 CHR FIELD
F8E1: 90 F1
                            BCC
                                  PRNTOP
F8E3: A2 03
                            LDX
                                  #$03
                                            CHAR COUNT FOR MNEMONIC PRINT
P8E5: C0 04
                            CPY
                                  #$04
                                            78
                                          .
```

ħ

\_\_\_\_\_

...

```
F8E7: 90 F2
                               BCC
                                               RECOVER MNEMONIC INDEX
                               PLA
 F8E9: 68
 F8EA: A8
 F8EB: B9 C0 F9
                               LDA
                                    MNEML.Y
                                               FETCH 3-CHAR MNEMONIC
                               STA
                                   · LMNEM
 F8EE: 85 2C
                                                 (PACKED IN 2-BYTES)
- F8F0: B9 00 FA
                               LDA
                                    MNEMR.Y
                                    RMNEM
 F8F3: 85 2D
                               STA
 F8F5: A9 00
                   PRMN1
                               LDA
                                    *$00
 F8P7: A0 05
                               LDY
                                    #505
                               ASL
                                               SHIFT 5 BITS OF
                   PRMN2
                                    RMNEM
 F8F9: 06 2D
                               ROL.
                                    LMNEM
                                                 CHARACTER INTO A
 F8FB: 26 2C
                                                    (CLEARS CARRY)
                               ROL
                                    A
 F8FD: 2A
                               DEY
 F8FE: 88
                               8NE
                                    PRMN2
 F8FF: D0 F8
F901: 69 BF
                                               ADD "?" OFFSET
                               ADC
                                    #$BF
                                               OUTPUT A CHAR OF MNEM
 F903: 20 ED FD
                               JSR
                                    COUT
                               DEX
 F906: CA
                                    PRMN1
 F907: D0 EC
                               BNE
 F909: 20 48 F9
                                    PRBLNK
                                               OUTPUT 3 BLANKS
                               JSR
                                    LENGTH
                              LDY
 F90C: A4 2F
                               LDX
                                               CNT FOR 6 FORMAT BITS
                                    *$06
 F90E: A2 06
                              CPX
                   PRADR1
                                    #$03
 F910: E0 03
                                               IF X=3 THEN ADDR.
                              BEO
                                    PRADR5
 F912: F0 1C
F914: 06 2E
                   PRADR2
                              ASL
                                    FORMAT
 F916: 90 0E
                              BCC
                                    PRADR3
 F918: 8D B3 F9
                              LDA
                                    CHAR1-1,X
                               JSR
                                    COUT
 F91B: 20 ED
 P91E: BD B9 F9
                              LDA
                                    CHAR2-1,X
 F921: F0 03
                              BEQ
                                    PRADR3
 F923: 20 ED FD
                              JSR
                                    COUT
 F926: CA
                   PRADR3
                              DEX
 F927: D0 E7
                              BNE
                                    PRADR 1
 F929: 60
                              RTS
                   PRADR4
                              DEY
 F92A: 88
                                    PRADR2
                              BMI
 F92B: 30 E7
                              JSR
                                    PRRYTE
 P92D: 20 DA FD
 F930: A5 2E
                   PRADR5
                                    FORMAT
                              LDA
                                               HANDLE REL ADR MODE
                                    #SE8
 F932: C9 E8
F934: B1 3A
                              CMP
                                               SPECIAL (PRINT TARGET,
                              LDA
                                    (PCL),Y
                                    PRADR4
                                                 NOT OFFSET)
 F936: 90 F2
                              BCC
 F938: 20 56 F9 RELADR
                              JSR
                                    PCADJ3
                                               PCL, PCH+OFFSET+1 TO A, Y
 F93B: AA
                              TAX
 F93C: E8
                              INX
 F93D: D0 01
                              BNE
                                    PRNTYX
                                               +1 TO Y, X
 F93F: C8
                              INY
 F940: 98
                   PRNTYX
                              TYA
                                               OUTPUT TARGET ADR
 F941: 20 DA FD PRNTAX
                              42L
                                    PRBYTE
                                               OF BRANCH AND RETURN
 F944: 8A
F945: 4C DA FD
                   PRNTX
                              TXA
                              JMP
                                    PRBYTE
                                               BLANK COUNT
 F948: A2 03
                              LDX
                                    #$03
                   PRBLNK
 F94A: A9 A0
                   PRSL2
                              LDA
                                    #$A0
                                               LOAD A SPACE
 F94C: 20 ED FD
                              JSR
                                    COUT
                                               UNTPUT A BLANK
                  PRBL3
 F94F: CA
                              DEX
                                               LOOP UNTIL COUNT=0
 F950: D0 F8
                              BNE
                                    PRBL2
 £952: 60
                              RTS
                                               0 = 1 - 3 YTE, 1 = 2 - 3 YTE,
 F953: 38
                   PCADJ
                              SEC
                                    LENGTH
                                                 2=3-BYTE
 F954: A5 2F
                   PCADJ2
                              LDA
                              LDY
 F956: A4 3B
                   PCADJ3
                                    PCH
                                               TEST DISPLACEMENT SIGN
(FOR REL BRANCH)
EXTEND NEG BY DECR PCB
 F958: AA
F959: 10 01
                              ጥልሄ
                                    PCADJ4
                              BPL
 F95B: 88
                              DEY
 F95C: 65
F95E: 90
                                    PCL
           3A
                   PCADJ4
                              ADC
                                               PCL+LENGTH (OR DISPL)+1 TO A CAPRY INTO Y (PCH)
           01
                              BCC
 F960: C8
                              INY
 P961: 60
                   RTS2
                              RTS
                                                       XXXXXXYO INSTRS
                               FMT1 BYTES:
                                                       THEN LEFT HALF BYTE
                               1F Y=0
                                                       THEN RIGHT HALF BYTE
                               IF Y=1
                                                             (X=INDEX)
 F962: 04 20 54
                                    S04.S20.S54.S30.S0D
 F965: 30 OD F967: 80 04 90
                   FMT1
                              DFB
                                    $80,$04,$90,$03,$22
                              DFB
 F96A: 03 22
 F96C: 54 33
F96F: 80 04
           33 OD
                                    $54,$33,$0D,$80,$04
                              DFB
 F971: 90 04 20
                                    $90,$04,$20,$54,$33
 F974: 54 33
                              DFB
 F976: 0D 80 04
                                    SOD. $80. $94. $90. $04
                              DFB
 F979: 90 04
 F97B: 20 54
F97E: 0D 80
               3B
                              DFB
                                    $20.854.$38.$0D.$80
 F980: 04 90 00
 F983: 22 44
F985: 33 OD
                              DFB S04.$90.$00.$22.$44
               C8
                                    $33,$00,$08,$44,$00
 F988:
                     79
```

PRNTEL

```
F98A: 11 22 44
F98D: 33 0D
                              DFB $11,522,$44,$33,$0D
F98F: C8 44 A9
F992: 01 22
                             DFB
                                  SC8,$44,SA9,S01,$22
F994: 44 33 OD
F997: 80 04
                              DFB $44.$33.$0D.$80,$04
F999: 90 01 22
F99C: 44 33
                              DFB $90.801.822.844.833
F99E: 0D 80 04
F9A1: 90
F9A2: 26 31 87
F9A5: 9A
                              DFB SOD, $80, $04, $90
                                   $26,$31,$87,$9A ZZXXXY01 INSTR'S
                              DFB
F9A6: 00
F9A7: 21
                  FMT2
                              DFB
                                              ERR
                                   $00
                              DFB
                                              IMM
F9A8: 81
                             DFB
                                   $81
                                              Z-PAGE
F9A9: 82
                              DFP
                                   $82
                                              ABS
                                              TMPLIED
F9AA: 00
                              DEB
                                   $00
                                              ACCUMULATOR
                             DFB
F9AB: 00
                                   $00
F9AC: 59
                              DFB
                                   $59
                                              (ZPAG,X)
F9AD: 4D
                                              (ZPAG),Y
                             DFB
                                   S4D
                                              ZPAG,X
F9AE: 91
                              DFB
                                   $91
                                              ASS,X
F9AF: 92
                             DFB
                                   $92
                                              ABS,Y
£980: 86
                              DFB
                                   $86
F9B1: 4A
                             DFB
                                   $4A
                                              (ABS)
                             DFB
                                   $85
                                              ZPAG,Y
F9B2: 85
F9B3: 9D
                                              RELATIVE
F9B4: AC A9 AC
       A3 A8 A4
                             ASC ",),#($"
                  CHARL
F9BA: D9 00 D8
F9BD: A4 A4 00 CHAR2
                             DFB SD9,500,$D8,$A4,$A4,$00
                             "Y",0,"X$$",0
MNEML
                  *CHAR2:
                                             IS OF FORM:
                              (A)
                                   XXXXXOOO
                              (B)
                                   XXXYY100
                                   1XXX1010
                             (C)
                                   XXXYYY10
                             (D)
                              (E)
                                   XXXYYYOl
                                   (X=INDEX)
F9C0: 1C 8A 1C
F9C3: 23 5D 8B MNEML
F9C6: 1B A1 9D
                             DFB $1C.$8A.$1C.$23.$5D.$88
                             DFB $18.5A1.59D.$8A.$1D.$23
F9C9: 8A 1D 23
F9CC: 9D 8B 1D
                                  $9D,$8B,$1D,$A1,$00,$29
F9CF: A1 00 29
                             DFB
F9D2: 19 AE 69
F9D5: A8 19 23
             23
                             DFB
                                   $19,$AE,$69,$A8,$19,$23
F9D8: 24 53 1B
P9DB: 23 24 53
F9DE: 19 Al
                                   $24,$53,$1B,$23,$24,$53
                             DFB
                                   $19,$A1 (A) FORMAT ABOVE
F9E0: 00 1A 5B
F9E3: 5B A5 69
F9E6: 24 24
                                   $00,$1A,$5B,$5B,$A5,$69
$24,$24 (B) FORMAT
                             DFB
F9E8: AE AE A8
F9EB: AD 29 00
F9EE: 7C 00
                                  SAE, SAE, SAB, SAD, $29, $00
$70, $00 (C) FORMAT
                             DFP
                             DFE
F9F0: 15 9C 6D
F9F3: 9C A5 69
                             DFB
                                   $15,$9C,$6D,$9C,$A5,$69
                                   $29,$53 (D) FORMAT
F9F6: 29 53
                             DFB
P9F8: 84 13 34
F9FB: 11 A5 69
F9FE: 23 A0
                             DFB
                                   $84,$13,$34,$11,$A5,$69
$23,$A0 (E) FORMAT
                             DFB.
FA00: D8 62 5A
FA03: 48 26 62 MNEMR
PA06: 94 88 54
                                  SD8, $62, $5A, $48, $26, $62
                             DFB
FA09: 44 C8 54
                             DFE $94.$88,$54.$44,$C8,$54
FAOC: 68 44 E8
                             DFB $68,$44,$E8,$94,$00,$B4
FAOF: 94 00 B4
FA12: 08 B4 74
FA15: B4 28 6E
                            DFB $08,$84,$74,$B4,$28,$6E
PA18: 74 F4 CC
                             DFB $74,$F4,$CC,$4A,$72,$F2
FA1B: 4A 72 F2
                             DFB $A4,$8A (A) FORMAT
FAlE: A4 8A
FA20: 00 AA A2
FA23: A2 74 74
                                  $00,$AA,$A2,$A2,$74,$74
                             DFB
                             DFB $74,$72 (B) FORMAT
FA26: 74 72
FA28: 44 68 B2
FA2B: 32 B2 00
                             DFB $44,868,$82,$32,$82,$00
                             DFS
                                  $22,500 (C) FORMAT
FA2E: 22 00
FA30: 1A 1A
                                  $1A,$1A,$26,$26,$72,$72
                             DFB
FA33: 26 72
             72
FA36: 88 C8
FA38: C4 CA 26
                             DFB
                                  $88,5C8 (D) FORMAT
                             DFB
                                  $C4,$CA,$26,$48,$44,$44
FA38: 48 44 44
                             DFB SA2,$C8 (E) FORMAT
FA3E: A2 C8
                     80
```

```
FA40: FF FF FF
FA43: 20 DO F8 STEP
                                   INSTOSP DISASSEMBLE ONE INST
                              JSR
                                               AT (PCL.H)
ADJUST TO USER
STACK. SAVE
                               PLA
FA46: 68
                                    RTNL
FA47: 85 2C
                              STA
                              PLA
FA49: 68
                              STA
                                    RTNH
                                                  RTH ADR.
FA4A: 85 2D
                                    $508
FA4C: A2 08
                              LDX
                                    INITSL-1,X INIT XEO AREA
FA4E: BD 10 FB XCINIT
                              LDA
                              STA
                                    XOT,X
FA51: 95 3C
                              DEX
FA53: CA
                                   XÇINIT
                              BNE
FA54: DO F8
                                               USER OPCODE BYTE
SPECIAL IF BREAK
LEN FROM DISASSEMBLY
                              LDA
                                    (PCL,X)
FA56: Al 3A
                                    XBRK
                              BEQ
FA58: PO 42
                                    LENGTH
                              LDY
FA5A: A4 2F
                                    $$20
                              CMP
FA5C: C9 20
FA5E: F0 59
                                               HANDLE JSR, PTS, JMP, JMP ( ), RTI SPECIAL
                              BEO
                                    XJSF
                                   *$60
FA60: C9 60
                              CMP
FA62: F0 45
FA64: C9 4C
                              BEQ
                                    XRTS
                                    # S 4 C
                              CMP
                                    XJMP
FA66: F0 5C
                              SEC
                                    #$6C
FA68: C9 6C
FA6A: F0 59
                              CMP
                                    XJMFAT
                              BEQ
                              CMP
                                    #$40
FA6C: C9 40
FA6E: F0
FA70: 29
FA72: 49
                              ЗЕО
                                    XRTI
           35
                              AND
                                    $$1P
                              SOR
                                    #514
                                               COPY USER INST TO XED AREA
                              CMP
                                    $$04
FA74: C9 04
                                               WITH TRAILING NOPS CHANGE REL BRANCH
                              8EQ
                                    XQ2
FA76: F0 02
                                     (PCL),Y
                  xQ1
                              LDA
FA78: 81 3A
                                               DISP TO 4 FOR
JMP TO BRANCH OR
FA7A: 99 3C 00 XQ2
                              STA
                                    XQTNZ,Y
                              DEY
FA7D: 88
                                                 NBRANCH FROM XEQ.
FA7E: 10 P8
                              BPL
                                    XQl
                                               RESTORE USER REG CONTENTS.
XEQ USER OF FROM RAM
FA80: 20 3F FF
FA83: 4C 3C 00
                               JSR
                                    RESTORE
                              TMP
                                    XOTNZ
                                                   (RETURN TO NBRANCH)
FA86: 85 45
                  IRO
                              STA
                                    ACC
PA88: 68
FA89: 48
                              Pf.A
                                               **IRQ HANDLER
                              PHA
                                    A
FASA: OA
                               ASL
                              ASL
FASB: OA
FA8C: 0A
                               ASL
                                               TEST FOR BREAK
                                    BREAK
FA8D: 30 03
                              BMI
                                    (IROLOC) USER ROUTINE VECTOR IN RAM
                              JMP
PABF: 6C FE 03
                  BREAK
                              PLP
FA92: 28
                                               SAVE REG'S ON BREAK
                                    SAVI
FA93: 20 4C FF
                              JSR
                                               INCLUDING PC
FA96: 68
                              PLA
                                    PCL
FA97: 85 3A
                              STA
                              PLA
FA99: 68
                                    PĆH
PA9A: 85
                              STA
FA9C: 20 82 F8 XBRK
FA9F: 20 DA FA
                                               PRINT USER PC.
                                    IMSDS1
                              JSR
                                                 AND REG'S
                                    RGDSP1
                              JSR
                                    MON
                                               GO TO MONITOR
FAA2: 4C 65 FF
FAA5: 18
                              JMP
                              CLC
                  XRTI
                                               SIMULATE RTI BY EXPECTING
                              PLA
FAA6: 58
                                                 STATUS FROM STACK, THEN RTS
                                    STATUS
FAA7: 85 48
                              STA
                                               RTS SIMULATION
FAA9: 68
                  XRTS
                              PLA
                                                 EXTRACT PC FROM STACK
FAAA: 85 3A
                              STA
                                    PCL
                                               AND UPDATE PC BY 1 (LEN=0)
                              PLA
FAAC: 68
                  PCINC2
                                    PCH
FAAD: 85 3B
                              STA
                                    LENGTH
                                               UPDATE PC BY LEN
                              LDA
FAAF: A5 2F
                  PCINC3
                              JSR
                                    PCADJ3
FAB1: 20 56 F9
                              STY
                                    PCH
FAB4: 84 3B
                              CLC
FAB6: 18
                              BCC
                                    NEWPCL
FAB7: 90 14
FAB9: 18
                  XJSR
                                               CPDATE PC AND PUSH
FABA: 20 54 F9
                              JSR
                                    PCADJ2
                                               ONTO STACK FOR
                              TAX
FABD: AA
                                               JSR SIMULATE
FABE: 98
                              TYA
FABF: 48
                              PHA
FACO: 8A
                              TXA
                             - PHA
FAC1: 48
                                    #$02
FAC2: A0 02
                              LDY
FAC4: 18
FAC5: B1 3A
FAC7: AA
                              CLC
                  XIMP
                  XJMPAT
                              LDA
                                    (PCL),Y
                                               LOAD PC FOR JMP,
                              TAX
FAC8: 88
                                               (JMP) SIMULATE.
                              DEY
FAC9: B1 3A
FACB: 86 3B
                              LDA
                                    (PCL),Y
                              STX
                                    PCB
                              STA
                                    PCL
FACD: 85 3A
                  NEWPCL
                              BCS
                                    XJMP
FACF: BO F3
FAD1: A5 2D
                              LDA
                  RINJMP
                                    RTNH
                              PHA
FAD3: 48
                                    RTNL
                              LDA
FAD4: A5 2C
                              PHA
FAD6: 48
                              JSR
FAD7: 20 8E FD REGDSP
                                    CROUT
                                               DISPLAY USER REG
                                               CONTENTS WITH
FADA: A9 45
                  RGDSP1
                              LDA
                                    ‡ACC
FADC: 85 40
                              STA
                                    A3L
                      81
```

SFF, SFF, SFF

DFB

```
FADE: A9 00
                             STA
                                   A3H
FAE0: 85 41
                                   #SFB
                             LDX
FAE2: A2 FB
FAE4: A9 A0
FAE6: 20 ED FD
                  RDSPl
                             LDA
                                   #5A0
                                   COUT
                             JSR
                                   RTBL-SFB,X
                             LDA
FAE9: BD 1E FA
                             JSR
                                   COUT
FAEC: 20 ED FD
                             LDA
                                   #$BD
FAEF: A9 BD
                             JSR
PAP1: 20 ED FD
                                   COUT
                             LDA
                                   ACC+5,X
FAF4: B5 4A
FAF6: 20 DA FD
                             JSR
                                   PRBYTÉ
                             INX
FAF9: E8
FAPA: 30 E8
FAFC: 60
                             BMI
                                   RDSPl
                             RTS
                                              BRANCH TAKEN,
                  BRANCH
FAFD: 18
                             CLC
                                                ADD LEN+2 TO PC
                             LDY
                                   #$01
FAFE: A0 01
                             LDA
                                   (PCL),Y
FB00: B1 3A
FB02: 20 56 F9
                             JSR
                                   PCADJ3
                             STA
FB05: 85 3A
                             TYA
FB07: 98
                             SEC
FB06: 38
                             BCS
                                   PCINC2
FB09: BO A2
                                              NORMAL RETURN AFTER
FEOB: 20 4A FF NRRNCH
                             JSR
                                   SAVE
                                              XEQ USER OF
FBOE: 38
                             SEC
                                              GO UPDATE PC
                                   PCINC3
FBOF: BO 9E
                             BCS
                  INITBL
                             NOP
                                              DUMMY FILL FOR
                             NOP
FB12: EA
                                                XEO AREA
FB13: 4C 0B FB
FB16: 4C FD FA
                             JMP
                                   MBRNCH
                                   BRANCH
FB19: C1
                  RTBL
                             DFB
                                   $C1
                             DFB
                                   $D8
FB1A: D8
FB1B: D9
                             DFE
                                   SD9
FB1C: D0
                             DFF
                                   SD0
                             DFB
                                   $D3
PTRIG
FBlD: D3
                                             TRIGGER PADDLES
FBle: AD 70 CO PREAD
                              LDA
                                              INIT COUNT
                             LDY
                                   #$00
FB21: A0 00
                                              COMPENSATE FOR 1ST COUNT
                             NOP
FB23: EA
                             NOP.
FB24: EA
                                   PADDLO,X COUNT Y-PEG EVERY
FB25: BD 64 CO PREAD2
                             LDA
                                               12 USEC
                             BPL
                                   RTS 2D
FB28: 10 04
FB2A: C8
                              INY
                                                EXIT AT 255 MAX
                             BNE
                                   PREAD2.
FB2B: D0 F8
FB2D: 88
FB2E: 60
                  RTS2D
                              マヤら
                                   #$00
                                              CLR STATUS FOR DEBUG
                             LDA
FB2F: A9 00
                  INIT
FB31: 85 48
FB33: AD 56 CO
                                   STATUS
                                                SOFTWARE
                              STA
                              LDA
                                   LORES
                                   LOWSCR
                                              INIT VIDEO MODE
                              LDA
FB36: AD 54 C0
 FB39: AD 51 CO SETTXT
                                   TXTSET
                                              SET FOR TEXT MODE
                              LDA
                                                PULL SCREEN WINDOW
                                   #S00
 FB3C: A9 00
                             LDA
                              BEQ
                                   SETWND
 FB3E: FG OB
                                              SET FOR GRAPHICS MODE
LOWER 4 LINES AS
 FB40: AD 50 CO SETGR
FB43: AD 53 CO
                                   TXTCLP
                             LDA
                              LDA
                                   MIXSET
                                                TEXT WINDOW
 FB46: 20 36 F8
                              JSR
                                   CLPTOP
                              LDA
                                   #$14
 FB49: A9 14
                                              SET FOR 40 COL WINDOW
                                   WNDTOP
 FB4B: 85 22
                  SETWND
                              STA
                                                TOP IN A-REG.
                                   #500
 FB4D: A9 00
                              LDA
                                                BTTM AT LINE 24
                              STA
                                   WNDLFT
 FB4F: 85 20
                              LDA
                                   #$28
 FB51: A9
                              STA
                                   WNDWCTH
 FB53: 85 21
                                   #$15
                              LDA
 FB55: A9 18
FB57: 85 23
                                                VTAB TO ROW 23
                                   WNDETM
                              LDA
                                   $$17
 PR59: A9 17
                                              VTABS TO ROW IN A-REG
                              STA
                                   CV
                  TABV
 FB5B: 85 25
FB5D: 4C 22 FC
                                   VTAR
                              JMP
                                              ABS VAL OF AC AUX
 FB60: 20 A4 FB MULPM
                              JSR
                                   MDI
                                              INDEX FOR 16 BITS
                                   $$10
                  MUL
                              LDY
 FB63: A0 10
                                              ACX * AUX + XTND
                                   ACL
 FB65: A5 50
                  MUL2
                              LDA
                              LSR
                                                TO AC, XTND
 PB67: 4A
                                              IF NO CAPRY,
                                   MUL4
 F868: 90 OC
                             PCC
                                              NO PARTIAL PROD.
                              CLC
 FB6A: 18
                                   #SEE
                              LDX
 FB6B: A2 FE
                                   XTNDL+2, X ADD MPLCND (AUX)
                  MULS
                              LDA
 FB6D: B5 54
                                   AUXL+2,X TO PARTIAL PROD
XTNDL+2,X (XTND).
 FB6F: 75 56
                              ADC
 FB71: 95 54
                              STA
 FB73: E8
FB74: D0 F7
                                   ₩UL3
                              BNE
 FB76: A2 03
                                   #S03
                  MUL4
                              LDX
                                    #$76
#$50
                  MUL5
                              DEB
 FE78: 76
FB79: 50
                              DFB
                              DEX
 FP7A: CA
                                   MUL5
                              3PL
 PP78: 10 FB
 FB7D: 88
                                    MUL2
                              BNE
 FB7E: D0 E5
                              PTS
 FB80: 60
                   82
```

LDA

\*ACC/256

```
DIVPM
FR81: 20 A4 FB
                                                INDEX FOR 16 BITS
                                     #510
FB84: A0 10
                   DIV
                               LEY
FB86: 06 50
                   DIV2
                               ASL
                                     ACL
                                     ACH
FB88: 26
                               ROL
                                                YTHD/AUX
                                     XTNDL
                               ROL
FB8A: 26 52
                                                  TO AC.
                               ROL
                                     XTNDH
FB8C: 26 53
                               SEC
FB8E: 38
                                     XTNDL
FB8F: A5 52
                               LDA
                               SEC
                                     AUXL
                                                MOD TO KIND.
FB91: E5 54
                               TAX
FB93: AA
                               LDA
                                     XIMOR
FB94: A5 53
                               SEC
                                     AUXH
£896: £5 55
FB98: 90 06
                               BCC
                                     DIV3
                               STX
                                     XTNOL
FB9A: 86
          52
                                     KTHOR
                               STA
F89C: 85
FB9E: E6 50
                               INC
                                     4CT
                   otv3
                               DEY
FBA0: 88
                                     DIV2
FBA1: D0 E3
                               BNC
FBA3: 60
                               RTS
                                                ABS VAL OF AC, AUX WITH RESULT SIGN
                                      *500
FBA4: A0 00
                   MD1
                               LDY
FBA6: 84 2F
FBA8: A2 54
                               STY
                                     SIGN
#AUXL
                                                   IN LSB OF SIGN.
                               LDX
                                     MDZ
FBAA: 20 AF PE
                               JSR
                               LDX
                                      #ACL
FBAD: A2 50
                                                X SPECIFIES AC OR AUX
                   MD2
                                LDA
                                      LOC1,X
FBAF: 85 01
                               BPL
                                      MDRTS
FBB1: 10 OD
                               SEC
PBB3: 38
                               TYA
                   MD3
FBB4: 98
                                                COMPL SPECIFIED REG
                                      LOCD X
                               SBC
FBB5: F5 00
                                                   IF NEG.
                               STA
                                      LOCO, X
FBB7: 95 00
                               TYA
FBB9: 98
                                      LOC1.X
FBBA: F5 01
                               SBC
FBBE: E6 2F
                               STA
                                      LOC1,X
                                      SIGN
                               TNC
                   MDRTS
                               RTS
FBC0: 60
                                                CALC BASE ADR IN BASL, H
                   BASCALC
                               PHA
FBC1: 48
                                                POR GIVEN LINE NO.
0<=LINE NO.<=$17
APG=000ABCDE, GENERATE
BASH=000001CD
                               LSR
FBC2: 4A
                                      #503
                               AND
FBC3: 29 03
                               ORA
                                      #$04
FBC5: 09 04
FBC7: 85 29
                                STA
                                      BASH
                               PLA
                                                AND
FBC9: 68
                                                   BASL=EABABOOO
                                AND
                                      $18
FBCA: 29 18
FBCC: 90 02
                                     BSCLC2
#S7F
                               BCC
FBCE: 69 7F
                               ADC
                   BSCLC2
                               STA
                                      BASL
FBD0: 85 28
                               ASL
FBD2: 0A
                               ASL
FBD3: 0A
                                      BASE
FBD4: 05 28
                               ORA
                                STA
                                      BASL
FBD6: 85 28
                                RTS
FBD8: 60
                                CMP
                                                BELL CHAP? (CNTRL-G)
                   BELL1
FBD9: C9 87
FBDB: D0 12
                                                   NO RETURN
                                BNE
                                      RTS 28
                                                DELAY .01 SECONDS
                                LOA
                                      #$40
FBDD: A9 40
FBDF: 20 A8 FC
FBE2: A0 C0
                                J3R
                                      WAIT
                                      #SC0
                                LDY
                                                TOGGLE SPEAKER AT
                                      #S0C
FBE4: A9 OC
                   BELL2
                                LDA
                                                   1 KHZ FOR .1 SEC.
F8E6: 20 A8
                                JSR
                                      WAIT
                                      SPKR
FBE9: AD 30 CO
                                LDA
                                DEY
 PBEC: 88
                                BNE
                                      BELL2
 FBED: DO F5
                   RTS28
                                RTS
 FBEF: 60
                                                CURSER H INDEX TO Y-REG
FBF0: A4 24
                   STOADV
                                LDY
                                      CH
                                      (BASL), Y STOR CHAR IN LINE
CH INCREMENT CURSER H INDEX
                               STA
FBF2: 91 28
FBF4: E6 24
                   ADVANCE
                                INC
                                                   (MOVE RIGHT)
                                LDA
                                      CH
FBF6: A5 24
                                                 BEYOND WINDOW WIDTH?
YES OP TO NEXT LINE
                                CMP
                                      CNDWDTH
 F8F8: C5 21
 FBFA: BO 66
                                BCS
                                      CR
                                                 NO RETURN
 FBFC: 60
                   RTS3
                                RTS
                                                CONTROL CHAR?
                                      #SAO
                   VIDOUT
                                CMP
 FBFD: C9 A0
                                                   NO, OUTPUT IT.
                                ecs
                                      STOADV
 FBFF: 80 EF
                                                 INVERSE VIDEO?
                                TAY
 FC01: A8
                                      VCAOTE
                                                   YES, OUTPUT IT.
                                SPL
 FC02: 10 EC
                                CMP
                                      #$8D
                                                 CR?
 FC04: C9 8D
                                                   YES.
                                      C8
                                BEC
 FC06: F0 5A
                                                 LINE FEED?
                                      #$8A
 FC08: C9 8A
                                CMP
                                980
                                     LF
                                                   IF SO, DO IT.
 FCOA: FO SA
                                CMP
                                      #$S8
                                                 BACK SPACE? (CNTRL-H)
FC0C: C9 88
                                                 MO, CHECK FOR BELL.
DECREMENT CURSER H INDEX
 FC0E: D0 C9
FC10: C6 24
                                BNE
                                      BELL1
                   es
                                DEC
                                                IF POS, OK. ELSE MOVE UP
SET CH TO WNDWDTH-1
 FC12: 10 E8
                                BPL
                                      RTS3
                                LDA
                                      RICHORN
 FC14: A5 21
FC16: 85 24
                                STA
                                      CH
                                                 (RIGHTMOST SCREEN POS)
 FC18: C6 24
                                DEC
                                      CH
                                                 CURSER V INDEX
                                LDA
FC1A: A5 22
FC1C: C5 25
                                      WNDTOP
                         83 -
                               CMP
                                      CV
```

JSR

MD1

ARS VAL OF AC, AUX.

ħ

```
FClE: B0 0B
                                               DECR CURSER V-INDEX
GET CURSER V-INDEX
                              DEC
                                    CV
FC20: C6 25
FC22: A5
                  VTAE
                               LDA
                                    CV
                                               CENERATE BASE ADDR
FC24: 20 Cl FB
                 VTABZ
                               JSP
                                    PASCALC
                                               ADD WINDOW LEFT INDEX
                               ADC
                                    WNDLFT
FC27: 65 20
                                               TO BASL
FC29: 85 28
                               STA
                                    BASL
                  RTS4
                               PTS
FC2B: 60
                                               ESC?
FC2C: 49 C0
                  ESC1
                               EOR
                                    # SC 0
                                               IF SO, DO HOME AND CLEAR ESC-A OR B CHECK
                               BEO
                                    HOME
FC2E: FO 28
                              ADC
                                    *$FD
FC30: 69 FD
                                                 A, ADVANCE
B, BACKSPACE
FC32: 90 C0
FC34: F0 DA
                              BCC
                                    ADVANCE
                               BEO
                                               ESC-C OP D CHECK
FC36: 69 FD
                               ADC
                                    #SFD
                               3CC
                                    LF
                                                  NWOO, O
FC38: 90 2C
                                               D, GO UP
ESC-E OP F CHECK
PC3A: FO DE
                              BEQ
                                    UP
FC3C: 69 FD
                              ADC
                                    #SFD
                                               E, CLEAR TO END OF LINE
NOT F, RETURN
CURSOR H TO Y INDEX
                                    CLREOL
FTS 4
                               BCC
FC3E: 90 5C
FC40: D0 E9
                              BNE
                  CLREOP
                              LDY
                                    СH
FC42: A4 24
                                               CURSOR V TO A-REGISTER
                              LDA
                                    CV
FC44: A5 25
                                               SAVE CUPRENT LINE ON STK
                  CLEOPI
FC46: 48
FC47: 20 24 FC
                               PHA
                                    VTASZ
                                               CALC PASE ADDRESS
                              JSR
                                               CLEAR TO EOL, SET CARRY
CLEAR FOOM H INDEX=0 FOR REST
FC4A: 20 9E FC
                                    CLEOLZ
                               JSR
                               LDY
                                    #$D0
FC4D: A0 00
                                               INCREMENT CURRENT LINE
FC4F: 68
                              PLA
                                               (CAPRY IS SET)
DONE TO BOTTOM OF WINDOW?
                                    #$00
PC50: 69 00
                              ADC
                                    WNDETH
                              CMP
FC52: C5 23
                                                 NO, KEEP CLEAPING LINES
                                    CLEOPI
                              BCC
FC54: 90 F0
                                                  YES, THE TO CUPRENT LINE
                              PCS
                                    UTAR
FC56: B0 CA
                                               INIT CURSOR V
                              LDA
                                    UNDTOP
                  JOHE
FC58: A5 22
                                                  AND H-INDICES
                              STA
                                    CV
FC5A: 85 25
                                    $$00
                              LDY
FC5C: A0 00
                                               THEN CLEAR TO END OF PAGE
                              STY
FC5E: 84 24
FC60: F0 E4
                              BEO
                                    CLEOPI
                                               CURSOR TO LEFT OF INDEX (RET CURSOR H=0)
FC62: A9 00
                  CR
                              LDA
                                    #$00
                              STA
                                    CH
FC64: 85 24
                                               INCR CURSOP V(DOWN 1 LINE)
FC66: E6 25
                  L.F
                              INC
                                    CV
FC68: A5 25
                              LDA
                                    CV
                              CMP
                                    MIRGAN
                                               OFF SCREEN?
FC6A: C5 23
                                                 NO, SET BASE ADDR
FC6C: 90 B6
                              BCC
                                    VTARZ
                                               DECP CURSOR VIBACK TO BOTTOM LIM.
                                    CV
FC6E: C6 25
                              DEC
                                               START AT TOP OF SCRL WNDW
                  SCROLL
                               LDA
                                    SOLUNA
FC70: A5 22
FC72: 48
                              PHA
                                               GENERATE BASE ADDRESS
PC73: 20 24 FC
                              JSR
                                    VTABZ
                                               COPY BASL, H
TO BAS2L, H
FC76: A5 28
                  SCRL1
                              LDA
                                    BASL
PC78: 85 2A
                              STA
                                    BASZI.
                              LDA
                                    RASH
FC7A: A5 29
                                    BAS2H
FC7C: 85 2B
                              STA
                                               INIT Y TO RIGHTMOST INDEX
                              LDY
                                    WNDWDTH
FC7E: A4 21
                                               OF SCROLLING WINDOW
                              DEY
FC80: 88
FC81: 68
FC82: 69 01
                              ADC
                                    #$01
                                               INCR LINE NUMBER
                              CMP
                                    WYDRYM
                                               DONE?
FC84: C5 23
                                                 YES, FINISH
FC86: 30 0D
                              BCS
                                    SCRL3
                              PHA
FC88: 48
                                               FORM BASL, H (BASE ADDR)
FC89: 20 24 FC
                              JSE
                                    VTABZ
                                    (BASL), Y MOVE A CHR UP ON LINE
                  SCRL2
                              LDA
FC8C: B1 28
                              STA
                                    (BAS2L),Y
FC8E: 91 2A
                                               NEXT CHAP OF LINE
                              DEY
FC90: 88
                                    SCRL2
                              BPL
FC91: 10 F9
                                    SCRL1
                                               NEXT LINE
                              BHI
FC93: 30 El
                                               CLEAR BOTTOM LINE
                  SCRL3
                              LDY
                                    #$00
FC95: A0 00
FC97: 20 9E FC
                                               GET BASE ADOR FOR BOTTOM LINE CARRY IS SET
                              JSR
                                    CLEOLS
FC9A: B0 86
                              3CS
                                    VTAB
FC9C: A4 24
FC9E: A9 A0
                  CLREOL
                              LDY
                                    CH
                                               CURSOR 9 INDEX
                                    #SA0
                  CLEOLZ
                              LDA
                                    (RASL), Y STORE BLANKS FROM 'HERE'
                              STA
                  CLEOL2
FCA0: 91 28
                                               TO END OF LINES (WNDWDTH)
                              INY
FCA2: C8
                              CPY
                                    WNDMDTH
FCA3: C4 21
FCA5: 90 F9
                                    CLEOL2
                              BCC
                              PTS
FCA7: 60
FCA8: 38
                  MAIT
                              PHA
FCA9: 48
                  WAIT2
                              Sec
FCAA: E9 01
FCAC: D0 FC
                  WAIT3
                                               1.0204 USEC
                              PNE
                                    WAIT3
                                               (13+2712*A+512*A*A)
FCAE: 68
                              PLA
                              SBC
                                    #S01
FCAF: E9
FCB1: D0 F6
                              BNE
                                    WAIT2
                              PTS
FCB3: 60
                                               INCR 2-PYTE A4
                  NXTA4
                              INC
FCB4: E6 42
                                    A4L
                                                 AND A1
                              2NE
                                    NXTAL
FCB6: D0 02
                              INC
                                   A 4 H
FCB8: E6 43
                                               INCP 2-BYTE Al.
                  NXTAL
                              LDA
FCBA: A5 3C-
FCBC: C5 3E
FCBE: A5 3D
                                    AlL
                              CMP
                                                 AND COMPARE TO A2
                              LDA
                                    AlH
                     84
```

BCS

RTS 4

IF TOP LINE THEN PETURN

```
SBC
                                  A2h
FCCO: E5 3F
                                               (CARPY SET IF >=)
                             INC
FCC2: E6 3C
                                  ٩lL
                                  RTS4B
                             BNE
FCC4: D0 02
FCC6: E6 3D
                             TNC
                                 AlH
FCC8: 60
                  RTS4B
                             RTS
                                            WRITE A*256 'LONG 1'
FCC9: A0 4B
                             LDY
                                  #542
                  HEADR
                                             HALF CYCLES
(650 USEC EACH )
                                  ZERRLY
FCC8: 20 DB FC
                             JER
                             BNE
                                  HEADE
PCCE: D0 F9
FCD0: 69 FE
                             ADC
                                  #SFF.
                             BCS.
                                  SEADR
                                             THEN A 'SPORT O'
FCD2: 20 F5
                                               (400 USEC)
FCD4: A0 21
                             LDY
                                  #521
                                             WRITE TWO HALF CYCLES
FCD6: 20 DB FC WRBIT
                                  ZERDLY
                             JSR
                                             OF 250 USEC ('0')
OR 500 USEC ('0')
FCD9: CB
                             INY
FCDA: C8
                             INY
                 ZERDLY
                             DEY
FCDB: 88
FCDC: DO FD
FCDE: 90 05
                                  ZERDLY
                             3NS
                                  WRTAPE
                                             Y IS COUNT FOR
                             3CC
FCE0: A0 32
                             LDY
                                  #S32
                                               TIMING LOOP
FCE2: 88
                 ONEDLY
                             DEY
PCE3: DO FD
                             ENE
                                  ONEDLY
FCE5: AC 20 CO WRTAPE
                             LDY
                                  TAPEOUT
FCE8: A0 2C
                             LDY
                                  #$2C
FCEA: CA
FCEB: 60
                             DEX
                             RTS
                                             8 BITS TO READ
FCEC: A2 08
FCEE: 48
                                  #508
                 RDRYTE
                             LDX
                                             READ TWO TRANSITIONS
                 RDBYT2
                             PHA
FCEF: 20 FA FC
                             JSP.
                                  RDZBIT
                                             (FIND EDGE)
FCF2: 68
                             PLA
                             ROL.
                                             NEXT SIT
                                  4 S 3 A
                                             COUNT FOR SAMPLES
FCF4: A0 3A
                             LDY
FCF6: CA
                             DEX
FCF7: D0 F5
                                 ROBYT 2
                             BNE
                             RTS
FCF9: 60
FCFA: 20 FD FC
FCFD: 88
                 RD2BIT
                             JER RDBIT
                                            DECR Y UNTIL
                             DEY
                 RDPII
FCFE: AD 60 CO
                                  TAPEIN
                                               TAPE TRANSITION
                             LDA
FD01: 45 2F
                                  LASTIN
                             EOR
FD03: 10 F8
                             8PL
                                  ROBIT
FD05: 45 2F
                                  LASTIN
                             EOR
FD07: 85 2F
                             STA
                                  LASTIN
FD09: C0 80
                             CPY
                                  $580
                                            SET CARRY ON Y-PEG.
FD0B: 60
                             FTS
FDOC: A4 24
FDOE: B1 28
                 RDKEY
                             LDY
                                  (CASL), Y SET SCREEN TO PLASH
                             LDA
FD10: 48
                            PHA
FD11: 29 3F
FD13: 09 40
PD15: 91 28
                             AND
                                  253F
                                  #$40
                             ORA
                                  (EASL),Y
                            STA
FD17: 68
FD18: 6C 38 00
                             PLA
                                  (KSWL)
                                            GO TO USER KEY-IN
FD18: E6 4E
                 KEYIN
                             INC
                                  ENDL
                                  KEYIM2
                                            INCR RND NUMBER
FD1D: D0 02
                             BNE
                             INC
                                  RNDH
FD21: 2C 00 CO REYIN2
                                            KEY DOWN?
                            TIS
                                  KBD
                                              LOOP
FD24: 10 F5
                            EPL
                                  KEYIU
                                  (BASL), Y REPLACE FLASHING SCREEN
FD26: 91 28
                            STA
                                            CET KEYCODE
FD28: AD 00 C0
                            LDA
                                 KED
FD2B: 2C 10 CO "
FD2E: 60
                                  KEDSTPE CER KEY STROBE
                            TIS
                             PTS
FD2F: 20 OC FD ESC
                                  PDKEY
                                            GET KEYCODE
                            JSR
PD32: 20 2C FC FD35: 20 0C FD
                            JSB
                                  ESC1
                                              HANDLE ESC FUNC.
                 POCHAR
                            JSR
                                  POKEY
                                            READ KEY
FD38: C9 9B
                            CMP
                                 #893
                                            ESC?
                                              YES, DON'T RETURN
FD3A: FO F3
                            BEQ
                                 FSC
FD3C: 60
FD3D: A5 32
                             RTS
                 NOTCR
                             LDA INVFLG
FD3F: 48
                            PHA
FD40: A9 FF
                             LDA
                                  *SFF
                                 INVFLG
                                            ECHO USER LINE
FD42: 85 32
                            STA
FD44: 8D 00 02
                            LDA
                                 IN,X
                                              NON INVERSE
FD47: 20 ED FD
                            JSR COUT
FD4A: 68
                            PLA
FD4B: 85 32
FD4D: BD 00 02
                            STA
                                  INVELG
                            LDA
                                 IN.X
                                            CHECK FOR EDIT KEYS
FD50: C9 88
                            CMP
                                  #$88
FD52: F0 1D
FD54: C9 98
                            PEO
                                  BCKSPC
                                             BS, CTRL-X.
                            CMP
                                  #$98
FD56: FO OA
                                  CANCEL
                            PEO
FD58: E0 F8
FD5A: 90 03
                                            MARGIN?
                          • CPX
                                  $$F8
                                  NOTCRI
                                               YES, SOUND PELL
FD5C: 20 3A FF
                            JSR
                                  RELL
                                             ADVANCE INPUT INDEX
FD5F: E8
                 NOTORI
                            INX
FD60: D0 13
                            BNE
                                  NXTCHAR
                 CANCEL LDA
JSR
                                            BACKSLASH AFTER CANCELLED LINE
FD62: A9 DC
                                  #$DC
FD64: 20 ED FD
                                 COUT
```

```
FD67: 20 8E FD
                  GETLNZ
                                    PROMPT
                              LDA
FD6A: A5 33
                  GETLN
                                              OUTPUT PROMPT CHAR
INIT INPUT INDEX
WILL PACKSPACE TO 0
                              JSR
                                    COUT
FD6C: 20 ED FD
                              LDX
FD6F: A2 01
                  BCKSPC
                              TXA
FD71: 8A
                              SEQ
                                    GETLNZ
FD72: F0 F3
                              DEX
FD74: CA
FD75: 20 35 FD
                  NXTCHAR
                              JSP
                                    RDCHAR
                                               USE SCREEN CHAR
                                    #PICK
CAPTST
FD78: C9 95
FD7A: D0 02
                              CMP
                                                 FOR CTRL-U
                              BNE
                                    (BASL),Y
                              LDA
FD7C: Bl
          28
                                    $$£0
FD7E: C9 E0 FD80: 90 02
                   CAPTST
                              CMP
                                               CONVERT TO CAPS
                                    ADDINE
                              BCC
                              AND
                                    #SOF
FD82: 29 DF
                                               ADD TO INPUT BUF
                              STA
                                    IN,X
FD84: 9D 00 02 ADDINP
                                    #58D
FD87: C9 8D
                              BNE
                                    NOTCE
FD89: DO B2
                                              CLR TO EOL IF CR
                              JSR
                                    CLREOL
FD8B: 20 9C FC
                               LDA
                                    #S8D
                   CROUT
FD8E: A9 BD
FD90: D0 5B
                              BNE
                                    COUT
                                               PRINT CR, Al. IN HEX
                              FDX
                                    AlH
                   PPA1
FD92: A4
          3 D
                              LDX
                                    ALL
FD94: A6 3C
FD96: 20 8E FD
                                    CROUT
                   PRYX2
                              JSR
                                    PRUTYX
FD99: 20 40 F9
FD9C: A0 00
                              JSR
                                    #$00
                              LDY
                                               PRIGT '-'
                              LDA
                                    #$AD
FD9E: A9 AD
                               J:iP
                                    COUT
FDA0: 4C ED FD
FDA3: A5 3C
FDA5: 09 07
                               LDA
                   XAM8
                                    AlL
                                    #$0T
                                               SET TO FINISH AT
                              CRA
                                                 MOD 8=7
                               STA
                                    AZL
 FDA7: 85 32
                              LDA
                                    AlH
 FDA9: A5
                                    \lambda 2H
 FDAB: 85 3F
                              STA
                   MODSCHK
                              LDA
                                    AlL
 FDAD: A5 3C
                                     #S07
                               AND
 FDAF: 29 07
                                     DATAOUT
                               BNE
 FDB1: D0 03
                               JSP
                                     PRAI
                   XAM
 FDB3: 20 92 FD
FDB6: A9 A0
FDB8: 20 ED FD
                   DATACUT
                               LDA
                                     #5A0
                                               OUTPUT BLANK
                                    COUT
                               JSR
                                     (AlL),Y
                               LDA
 FDBB: E1 3C
                                               OUTPUT BYTE IN HEX
                               JSR
                                     PRBYTE
 FDBD: 20 DA FD
 FDC0: 20 BA FC
                               JSR
                                     NXTAL
                                               CHECK IF TIME TO, PRINT ADDR
                               SCC
                                     MODECHK
 FDC3: 90 E8
                   RTS4C
                               RTS
 FDC5: 60
                                               DETERMINE IF MON
                               LSR
                   MAMAX
 FDC6: 4A
                                                  MODE IS XAM
                               ВÇС
                                     XAM
 FDC7: 90 EA
FDC9: 4A
                                                  ADD, OR SUB
                               LSR
                                     Α
                               LSR
                                     Α
 FDCA: 4A
                                     4 2 f.
                               LDA
 FDCB: A5
                               BCC
                                     ADD
 FDCD: 90 02
                                                SUB: FORM 2'S COMPLEMENT
                                     #SFF
                               EGR
 FDCF: 49 FF
                               ADC
                                     AlL
 FDD1: 65 3C
                   ADD
                               ₽HA
 FDD3: 48
                               LDA
                                     #$3D
 FDD4: A9 BD
                                               PRINT '=', THEN RESULT
                                     COUT
 FDD6: 20 ED FD
                               JSR
 FDD9: 68
                                                TRINT BYTE AS 2 HEX
                    PRBYTE
                               PHA
 FDDA: 48
                                                  DIGITS, DESTROYS A-REG
                               LSR
 FDDB: 4A
                               LSR
                                     А
 FDDC: 4A
                                     Ą
                               LSR
 FDDD: 4A
                               LSR
 FDDE: 4A
                                     PRHEXZ
 FDDF: 20 E5 FD
                               JSR
                               PLA
 FDE2: 68
                                                PRINT HEX DIG IN A-REG
                               AND
                                     #$0P
                    PRHEX
 FDE3: 29 OF
                                                  LSB'S
                               ORA
                                     $SE0
                    PRHEX2
 FDE5: 09 B0
                               CMP
                                     #$8A
 FDE7: C9 BA
                               BCC
                                     COUT
 FDE9: 90 02
                               ADC
                                     #$06
 FDEB: 69 06
                                                VECTOR TO USER OUTPUT ROUTINE
                                     (CSWL)
 FDED: 6C 36 00
                    COUT
                               JMP
                               CMP
                                     #SAO
                    COUTL
 FDF0: C9 A0
                                                DON'T OUTPUT CTRL'S INVERSE
MASK WITH INVERSE FLAG
                                     COUTZ
 FDF2: 90 02

    BCC

                                     INVFLG
                               AND
 FDF4: 25 32
                                                SAV Y-REG
SAV A-REG
                                     YSAVI
                               STY
 FDF6: 84 35
                    COUTZ
                               PHA
  FDF8: 48
                                                OUTPUT A-REG AS ASCII
                                     VIDOUT
                                JSR
  FDF9: 20 FD FB
                                                RESTORE A-REG
  FDFC: 68
                               PLA
                                                  AND Y-REG
                                LDY
                                     YSAV1
  FDFD: A4 35
                                                THEN RETURN
                                RTS
  FDFF: 60
                    BLl
                                DEC
                                     YSAV
  PEOO: C6 34
  FE02: FO 9F
                                BEQ
                                     XAM8
                                                BLANK TO MON
                    BLANK
                               DEX
  FEO4: CA
                                                AFTER BLANK
                               BNE
                                     SETMOZ
  FE05: D0 16
FE07: C9 BA
                                                DATA STORE MODE?
                                     #SBA
                               CMP
                                                  NO, XAM, ADD OR SUB
                               BNE
                                     XAMPM
  FE09: DO BB
                                                KEEP IN STORE MODE
                                     MODE
                               STA
                    STOR.
  FEOB: 85 31
                                     A2L
  FEOD: A5 3E
                               LDA
                          86
```

CROUT

JSR

QUITPUT CR

\*2

```
(A3L), Y STORE AS LOW BYTE AS (A3) -
FEOF: 91 40
                             STA
FE11: E6 40
                             TNC
                                 A3L
                             BNE
                                  RTS 5
                                             INCR 43, RETURN
FE13: DO 02
FE15: E6 41
                             INC
                                  A 3 H
FE17: 60
FE18: A4 34
                  RTS5
                             RTS
                                             SAVE CONVERTED ':', '+',
                                  YSAV
                  SETMODE
                             LDY
                                  IN-1,Y
                                               '-', '.' AS MODE.
FE1A: 89 FF 01
                             LDA
FE1D: 85 31 FE1F: 60
                  SETMDZ
                             STA
                                   SCOP
                             RTS
FE20: A2 01
                  LT
                                  #$01
                             LDX
                                          " COPY AZ (2 BYTES) TO
FE22: B5 3E
                  LT2
                             LDA
                                  A2L,X
FE24: 95 42
FE26: 95 44
                                               A4 AND A5
                                  A4L,X
                             STA
                                  A5L,X
                             STA
FE28: CA
                             DEX
FE29: 10 F7
                                  LT2
FE2B: 60
                             RTS
                                   (AlL),Y MOVE (Al TO A2) TO
FE2C: B1 3C
                  MOVE
                             LDA
FE2E: 91 42
                                  (A4L),Y
                                              (44)
                             STA
FE30: 20 84 FC
                             JSR
FE33: 90 F7
                             BCC
                                  MOVE
FE35: 60
FE36: B1 3C
                             RTS
                                  (AIL), Y VERIFY (A1 TO A2) WITH
                             LDA
                             CMP
                                   (A4L),Y
                                              (A4)
FE38: D1 42
FE3A: FO 1C
                             BEQ
                                 VEYOR
FE3C: 20 92 FD
                                  PRAI
                             JSR
FE3F: B1 3C
                             LDA
                                  (AlL),Y
FE41: 20 DA FD
                                  PRBYTE
FE44: A9 A0
                             LDA
                                  #SA0
FE46: 20 ED FD
                             JSR
                                  COUT
FE49: A9 A8
                             LDA
                                  25A8
                                 COUT
FE48: 20 ED FD
                             JSR
FE4E: 81 42
FE50: 20 DA FD
                             LDA
JSE
                                  (A4L),
PREYTE
FE53: A9 A9
                                  $$A9
                             LDA
FE55: 20 ED FD
FE58: 20 B4 FC
                             JSR
                                  COUT
                 VEYOR
                                  NXTA4
FE5B: 90 D9
                             BCC
                                  VEY
FE5D: 60
                             PTS
                                             "VE A1 (2 BYTES) TO
PC IF SPEC'D AND
FESE: 20 75 FE LIST
                             JSR AlPC
FE61: A9 14
                             LDA
                                  #$14
                                            DISSEMBLE 20 INSTRS
FE63: 48
FE64: 20 D0 F8
                             PHA
                 LIST2
                             JSR
                                  INSTESP
FE67: 20 53 F9
                             JSP.
                                  PCACJ
                                            ADJUST PC EACH INSTR
FE6A: 85 3A
                             STA
                                  PCL
FE6C: 84 3B
                                  PCH.
                             PLA
FE6F: 38
                             SEC
                                            NEXT OF 20 INSTRS
FE70: E9 01
                             SBC
                                  #501
                                 LIST2
FE72: DU EF
                             BNE
FE74: 60
                             RTS
                                            IF USER SPEC'D ADR
FE75: 8A
                 AlPC
                             TXA
                                              COPY FROM A1 TO PC
FE76: FO 07
                                 Alperts
                             SEC
FE78: B5 3C
FE7A: 95 3A
                 AlPCLP
                            LDA
STA
                                  AlL,X
                                  PCL.X
FE7C: CA
                             DEX
FE7D: 10 F9
                             FPL
                                 Alpclp
                 Alperts
FE7F: 60
                             RTS
                                  #$3P
                                            SET FOR INVERSE VID
PE80: A0 3F
                 SETINV
                             LDY
                                              VIA COUTI
                                  SETIFLG
                             BNE
FE82: D0 02
                 SETNORM
                                            SET FOR NORMAL VID
                                  #SFF
                             LDY
FE84: A0 FF
                 SETIFLG
                             STY
                                  INVFLG
FE86: 84 32
FE88: 60
FE89: A9 00
                             RTS
                 SETKBD
                             LDA
                                  #$00
                                            SIMULATE PORT #0 INPUT
FE8B: 85 3E
                 INPORT
                             STA
                                  AZL
                                              SPECIFIED (KEYIN ROUTINE)
                             LDX
                                  #KSWL
FE8D: A2 38
                 INPRT
                             LDY
                                  #KEYIN
FESF: AO 1B
                             ENE
                                  IOPRT
FE91: D0 08
                                            SIMULATE PORT #0 OUTPUT
FE93: A9 00
                 SETVID
                             LDA
                                  $500
                                            SPECIFIED (COUT1 POUTINE)
FE95: 85 3E
                            STA
FE97: A2 36
                 OUTPRT
                             LDX
                                  #CS%L
                                  #COUT1
                             LDY
FE99: A0 F0
                                            SET RAM IN/OUT VECTORS
FE9B: A5 3E
FE9D: 29 OF
                 IOPRT
                             LDA
                                  A2L
                                  #$0F
                             AND
                             BEQ
                                  IOPRT1
PE9P: F0 06
FEA1: 09 CO
                             ORA
                                  #IOADR/256
FEA3: A0 00
                             LDY
                                  #S00
FEAS: FO 02
                             PEQ
                                 ICPRT2
                 IOPETI
                             LDA
                                  #COUT1/256
FEA7: A9 FD
FEA9: 94 00
                 IOPRT2
                             STY
                                  LOCO, X
                             STA
                                  LOC1.X*
FEAB: 95 01
FEAD: 60
                             PTS
                             NOP
FEAE: EA
                             NOP
FEAF: EA
FEB0: 4C 00 E0 XPASIC
FEB3: 4C 03 EU BASCONT
                                            TO BASIC WITH SCRATCH
                             J'1P
                                  RASIC
                                  BASIC2
                                            CONTINUE BASIC
                            JMP
```

87

```
FEB6: 20 75 PE
                                              RESTORE META PEGS
GO TO USEP SUBR
FEB9: 20 3F FF
                              JSP
                                   RESTOPE
                              J!1P
FEBC: 6C
FEBF: 4C D7 FA
                  REGZ
                              JYP
                                   REGREP
                                              TO REG DISPLAY
FEC2: C6 34
FEC4: 20 75 FE
                  TPACE
                              DEC
                                    YSAV
                                              ADR TO PC IF SPEC'D
                  STEPZ
                              JSR
                                   Alpo
                                              TAKE ONE STEP
                              JMP
FEC7: 4C 43 FA
                                   STEP
                                              TO USP SUBR AT USRADR
FECA: 4C F8 03
                  HSP
                              JEP
                                   USRADR
 FECD: A9 40
                  WRITE
                              LDA
                                    4540
                                   HEADR-
                                              WRITE -10-SEC HEADER
FECF: 20 C9 PC
                              JSR
                              LDY
                                   #827
FED2: A0 27
                  WR1
 FED4: A2 00
                              LDX
                                    *$00
FED6: 41 3C
                              EOP
                                    (AlL,X)
                              PHA
FED8: 48
 FED9: Al
          3C
                              LDA
                                    (AlL,X)
 FEDB: 20 ED FE
                              JSR
                                   MRRYTE
                                   NXTAL
 FEDE: 20 BA FC
                              JSR
 FEE1: AC 1D
                              LDY
                                   #$1D
 FEE3: 68
                              PLA
 FEE4: 90 ZE
                              BCC
 FEE6: A0 22
                              LDY
                                   #$22
FEE8: 20 ED FE
                                   RREYTE
                              JSR
PEES: FO 40
                              BEC
                                   BELL
 FEED: A2 10
                  WRBYTE
                              LDX
                                   #$10
 FEEF: OA
                  WRBYT2
                              ASL
 FEF0: 20 D6 FC
                              JSR
                                   WRBIT
FEF3: DO FA
                              BNE
                                   WREYT2
FEF5: 60
                              RTS
PEF6: 20 00 FE CRMON
                                              HANDLE CR AS ELANK
                              JSR
                                   BLI
                                              THEN POP STACK
FEF9: 68
                              PLA
                                              AND BTN TO MON
PEFA: 68
                              PLA
FEFB: DO 6C
                                   MONZ
                             BNE
FEFD: 20 FA FC
                 READ
                              JSR
                                   RD2BIT
                                              FIND TAPEIN EDGE
FF00: A9 16
                                   #$16
                              LOA
                                             D*IAY 3.5 SECONDS
INIT CHKSUM=$FF
PIND TAPEIN EDGE
FF02: 20 C9 FC
                              JSR
                                   HEADR
FF05: 85 2E
                             STA
                                   CHKSUM
FF07: 20 FA FC
                             JSR
                                   RC2BIT
                                             LOOK FOR SYNC PIT (SHORT 0)
FF0A: A0 24
                                   #$24
FFOC: 20 FD FC
                             J$R
                                   RDSIT
                                                LOOP UNTIL FOUND
FEOF: 80 F9
                             BCS
                                   RD2
                                             SKIP SECOND SYNC H-CYCLE
FF11: 20 FD FC
                             JSR
                                   ROBIT
                                              INDEX FOR 0/1 TEST
                                   #$3B
FF14: A0
          3B
                             LDY
FF16: 20 EC FC
                 RD3
                             JSR
                                   ROBYTE
                                              READ A SYTE
                             STA
                                   (AlL,X)
                                             STORE AT (A1)
FF19: 81 3C
FF1B: 45
                              EDR
                                   CHKSUM
                                              UPDATE RUNNING CHKSUM
FF1D: 85 2E
                             STA
                                   CHKSUM -
                             JSR
                                             INCR A1, COMPARE TO A2 COMPENSATE 0/1 INDEX
                                   NXTAL
FF1F:
FF22: A0 35
                             LDY
                                   #$35
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE
                                   RD3
FF24: 90 FO
                             BCC
                                             READ CHKSUM BYTE
FF26: 20 EC FC
                                   RDDYTE
                             JSR
                             CMP
FF29: C5 2E
                                   CHKSUM
                                             GOOD, SOUND BELL AND RETURN
FF28: F0 0D
                             BEQ
                                   SELL
FF2D: A9 C5
FF2F: 20 ED FD
                             LDA
                                   #SC5
                  PREBR
                             JSR
                                   COUT
                                             PRINT "EPP", THEN BELL
FF32: A9 D2
                             LDA
                                   #SD2
FF34: 20 ED FD
FF37: 20 ED FD
                             JSR
                                   COUT
                             JSR
                                   COUT
FF3A: A9 87
                  SELL
                             LDA
                                   ≠se7
                                             OUTPUT BELL AND RETURN
FF3C: 4C ED FD
                             JAP
                                   COUT
                                             RESTORE 6502 REG CONTENTS
                  RESTORE
                                   STATUS
FF3F: A5 48
                             LDA
                                             USED BY DEBUG SOFTWARE
FF41: 48
                             PHA
FF42: A5 45
                             LDA
                                   ACC
FF44: A6 46
                  PEST81
                             LDX
                                   XREG
FF46: A4 47
                             LDY
                                   YREG
                             PLP
FF48: 28
FP49: 60
                             RTS
                                             SAVE 6502 REG CONTENTS
FF4A: 85 45
                  SAVE
                             STA
                                   ACC
FF4C: 86 46
                  SAVI
                             STX
                                   XREG
FF4E: 84 47
                             STY
                                   YREG
FF50: 08
                             PHP
FF51: 68
                             PLA
                                   STATUS
FF52: 85 48
                             STA
FF54: BA
                             TSX
FF55: 86 49
FF57: D8
                             STX
                                   SPNT
                             CLD
FF58: 60
                             PTS
FF59: 20 84 FE PESET
                             JSR
                                  SETNORS
                                            SET SCREEN TODE
                                               AND INIT KED/SCREEN
                             JSR
FF5C: 20 2F FB
                                  TNIT
FF5F: 20 93 FE
                             JSR
                                   SETVID
                                               AS I/O DEV'S
      20 89 FE
FF62:
                             JSR
                                   SETKED
FF65: D8
                 MON
                             CLD
                                             MUST SET HEX MODE!
EF66: 20 3A
                             JSR
                                  BELL
FF69: A9 AA
                 MONZ
                                             ** PROMPT FOR MON
                             LDA
                                   #SAA
FF68: 85 33
                                   PROMPT
FF6D: 20 67 FD
                             JSR
                                  GETLNZ
                                             READ A LINE
                                                    *
```

JSR

Alpo

ADR TO PC IF SPEC'D

88

```
FF70: 20 C7 FF
FF73: 20 A7 FF
                                      240DE
                                                 CLEAR MON MODE, SCAN IDX
                                JSR
                                                 GET ITEM, NON-HEX
CHAR IN A-REG
                   NXTITM
                                JSF
                                      GETNUM
FF76: 84 34
                                STY
                                      YSAV
FF78: A0 17
FF7A: 88
                                LDY
                                      #$17
                                                   X-REG=0 IF NO HEX INPUT
                   CHRSRCH
                                DEY
                                                 NOT FOUND, GO TO MON
FF7B: 30 E8
                                B \times I
                                      MON
                                      CHRTEL,Y FIND CHND CHAR IN TEL
FF7D: D9 CC FF
                                CMP
 PF80: D0 F8
                                SME
                                      CHRSPCH
 FF82: 20 BE FF
                                                FOUND, CALL CORRESPONDING
                                JSR
                                      TOSUS
FF85: A4 34 FF87: 4C 73 FF
                                LDY
                                      YSAV
                                                   SUPROUTINE
                                JMP
                                      NXTITM
FF8A: A2 03
                   DIG
                                LDX
                                     #503
 FF8C: OA
                                ASL
                                                GOT HEX DIG,
 FF8D: 0A
                                ASL
 FFBE: OA
                                ASL
                                     Α
                                                   SHIFT INTO A2
FF8F: 0A
                               ASL
 FF90: 0A
                   NXTBIT
                                ASL
FF91: 26 3E
                                     A2L
                               ROL
FF93: 26 3F
                               POL
                                     A2R
FF95: CA
FF96: 10 F8
                                                LEAVE X=SFF IF DIG
                               DEX
                                     NXTBIT
                               BPL
FF98: A5 31
FF9A: D0 06
                   NXTEAS
                               LDA
PNE
                                     MODE
NXTES2
                                                IF MODE IS ZERO
FF9C: B5 3F
                                                  THEN COPY 42 TO
                               LDA
                                     A2H,X
                                                   AL AND AS
FF9E: 95 3D
FFAO: 95 41
                               STA
                                     AIH,X
                                STA
                                     X, HEA
FFA2: E8
                   NXTBS2
                               INX
 FFA3: FO F3
                               BEQ
                                     WXTPAS
FFA5: D0 06
                               BNE
                                     NXTC2×
FFA7: A2 00
                   GE 2NUM
                               LDX
                                     #S0C
                                                CLEAR A2
 FFA9: 86 3E
                               STX
                                     A2L
FFAB: 86 3F
                               STX
                                     4.2H
PFAD: B9 00 02 NXTCHP
                                     IN.Y
                                                GET CHAR
                               LDA
FF80: C8
FF81: 49 B0
                               TNY
                               ECR
                                     #880
 FFB3: C9 0A
                               CMF
                                     #50A
FF85: 90 03
                               3C¢
                                     GIG
                                                IF HEX DIG, THEN
 FFB7: 69 86
                               ADC
FF89: C9 FA
                               CMP
                                     ≠$FΛ
 FFBB: 80 CD
                               BCS
FFBD: 60
                               RTS
FFES: A9 FE
                                               PUSH AIGH-ORDER
                   TOSUS
                                     ₽CQ/256
                               LDA
                                     SUPP ADR ON STK
SUPTEL, Y PUSH LOW ORDER
FFC0: 48
                               PHA
FFC1: B9 E3 FF
                               LEA
                                                SUB. ADP ON STK
FFC4: 48
                               PHA
FFC5: A5 31
                                     MODE
                               LUA
FFC7: A0 00
                   ZHODE
                               FDA
                                     *500
                                                CLP MODE, OLD MODE
                                                  TO A-REG
FFC9: 84 31
                               STY
                                     MODE
                                                GO TO SUSE VIA PTS F("CTRL-C") F("CTRL-Y")
FFCB: 60
                               RTS
                  CHRTEL
FFCC: BC
                               שפת
                                     3BC
FFCD: B2
                               DER
                                     SB2
                                                F("CTRL-E")
F("T")
F("V")
FFCE: BE
                               DEB
                                     SBE
FFCF: ED
                               DFB
                                     SED
FFDO: EF
                               DFP
                                     SEF
                                                F("CTFL-K")
FFDl: C4
                               OFS
                                     SC 4
                                                F("S")
F("CTPL-P")
FFD2: EC
                               DEB
                                     SEC
FFD3: A9
                               DFB
                                     SA9
FFD4: BB
                               DFB
                                     833
                                                F("CTRL-8")
                                                F("-")
FFD5: A6
                               D₽₿
                                     $A6
FFD6: A4
                               DFE
                                     544
                                                F("M") (F=EX-OP $80+$89)
FFD7: 06
                               DEB
                                     $06
FFD8: 95
FFD9: 07
                                     $95
$07
                                                F("<")
F("N")
                               DEB
                               OFB
                                                F("I")
F("L")
F("H")
FFDA: 02
                               DEP
                                     $02
FFDB: 05
                                     $65
                               DEB
FFDC: FO
                                     SFO
                               OFF
                                                F("G")
F("R")
FFDD: 00
                               DFB
                                     $00
                               DFB
FFDE: EB
                                     SEB
                                                F(":")
FFDF: 93
                               DFB
                                     $93
                             DF8
                                                F(".")
F("CR")
FFEO: A7
                                     SA7
FFEl: C6
                               DFE
                                     SC6
FFE2: 99
                                                F(BLANK)
                               DEA
                                     599
                  SURTEL
FFE3: B2
                               DEB
                                     #BASCONT-1
FFE4: C9
                               DFS
                                     ±USR-1
FFE5: BE
                                    #PEGZ-1
                               DFE
FFE6: C1
                                     #TRACE-1
                               DEB
FFE7: 35
                               DFB
                                     ≱VFY-1
FFE8: 8C
                               DFR
                                     #INPRT-1
FFE9: C3
                              DEB
                                     #STEP2-1
FFEA: 96
                               DF8
                                     #OUTPRT-1
FFEB: AF
                                     #XPASIC-1
                               DFB
FFEC: 17
FFED: 17
PFEE: 28
                                     #SETMODE-1
                               DFR
                               DFB
                                     #SETMODE-1
                              DFB
                                    #MOVE-1
FFEF: 16
                              DFS
                                     #LT-1
```

ŧ

```
FFF0: 83
FFF1: 7F
                                          DFB
                                                  #SETRORM-1
                                          DFE
                                                   #SETINV-1
FFF1: 7F
FFF2: 5D
FFF3: CC
FFF4: P5
FFF5: FC
FFF6: 17
FFF7: 17
                                                   *LIST-1
*WRITE-1
                                          DFB
                                          DFB
                                                   #G0-1
                                                  #READ-1
#SETMODE-1
                                          DFB
                                                   #SETMODE-1
                                          DFB
FPFB: F5
FFF9: 03
FFFA: FB
                                          DFB
                                                   *CRMON-1
                                                   #BLANK-1
#NMI
                                                                 NMI VECTOR
                                          DFB
                                                  #NMI/256
#RESET RE
#PESET/256
FFFB: 03
FFFC: 59
FFFD: FF
FFFE: 86
                                          DFB
DFB
DFB
                                                                 RESET VECTOR
                                                            IRO VACTOR
                                                  #IRC
                                          DFB
                                                   #IRO/256
FFFF: PA
                                          DFB
                         XOTNE
                                          EQU
                                                   $3C
```

```
APPLE-II
     MINI-ASSEMBLER
* COPYRIGHT 1977 EY
* APPLE COMPUTER INC.
* ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
        S. WOZNIAK
         A. BAUM
TITLE "APPLE-II MINI-ASSEMBLER"
            EPZ 52E
EPZ 52F
FORMAT
LENGTH
MODE
             EPZ
                   $31
PROMPT
YSAV
             EPZ
EPZ
                   $33
$34
Ь
             EPZ
                   $35
PCL
PCH
             EPZ
EPZ
                   53A
538
                   $37
А1Н
             EPZ
             CPZ
EPZ
                   $3E
$3F
A2L
A2E
A41.
             SPZ
                   $42
A4H
FMT
             EPZ
                   $43
             EPZ
                   $44
IN
             EQU
                   $200
INSDS2
                   $8882
INSTOSE
            EOU
                   5F8D0
PRBL2
             DQS
                   $F94A
PCADJ
CHARI
                   SF953
SF984
             EQU
             EOU
                   SP924
SP9C0
             EÕũ
CHAR2
            EQU
EQU
MNEAL
MNEAP
                   $FA00
CURSUP
             ZQU
                   SECIA
             ยลับ
                   $FD67
GETLNZ
COUT
             ECU
                   SPOED
SLl
             UQB
                   SFECO
                   SFE78
SFF34
Alpcle
             EQU
EELL
             BOU
GETNUM
            EÇU
                   SEFA7
                   SFFPF
SFFC7
TOSUB
            €ÚŪ
EÚŪ
Z.4ODE
            EOU
                   SFFCC
CHPTGL
            OPG
SEC
                   $7500
                   #S81
                               IS PMT COMPATIBLE
SEL
            LSP
                               FITH RELATIVE HODE?
                   EFR3
                                  ٦O.
             DAF
             \mathbf{L}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{Y}
                   A2d
            {\tt LDX}
                   A2L
                               DOUBLE DECREMENT
            BNE
                   REL2
            DEY
REL2
            X3D
            TXA
                               FORM ADDR-PC-2
            SBC
                   PCL
                  A2L
REL3
            STA
            BPL
            INY
REL3
            TYA
```

F500: E9 ā1

F502: 4A F503: D0 14 F505: A4 3F

F507: A6 3E

F509: D0 01 F50B: 88

£50F: E5 3A

F511: 85 3E F513: 10 01

F50C: CA F50D: 8A F50E: 18

F515: C8 F516: 98

```
SBC
                                     PCH
F517: E5 3B
                                     ERR
                                                ERROR IF >1-BYTE BRANCH
F519: D0 6B
                               BNE
                   ERR3
                               LDY
                                     LENGTH
                   PTNDOP
F51B: A4 2F
                               LDA
                                                MOVE INST TO (PC)
                                     AlH.Y
F51D: B9 3D 00
                   FNDOP2
                               STA
                                     (PCL),Y
F520: 91 3A
                               DEY
                               BPL
                                     FNDOP2
F523: 10 F8
                               JSR
                                     CURSUP
F525: 20 1A FC
                                                RESTORE CURSOR
                               JSP
                                     CURSUP
F528: 20 1A FC F528: 20 DO F8
                                                TYPE FORMATTED LINE
                                     INSTESP
                               JSR
                                                UPDATE PC
F52E: 20 53 F9
                               JSR
                                     PCADJ
F531: 84 3B
F533: 85 3A
                                     PCH
                               STY
                               STA
                                     PCL.
                                                GET NEXT LINE
F535: 4C 95 F5
                                     NXTLINE
                               JMP
                                                GO TO DELIM HANDLER
RESTORE Y-INDEX
                               JSR
                                     TOSUB
F538: 20 BE FF
                  FAKEMON3
                               LDY
                                     YSAV
F53B: A4 34
                                                READ PARAM
                                     GETNUM
F53D: 20 A7 FF
                   FAKEMON
                               JSR
                                                SAVE Y-INDEX
INIT DELIMITER INDEX
                                     YSAV
F540: 84 34
F542: A0 17
                               LDY
                                     #$17
                                                CHECK NEXT DELIM
                   FAKEMON2
                               DEY
F544: 88
                                     RESETZ ERR IF UNRECOGNIZED DELIM
CHRTBL,Y COMPARE WITH DELIM TABLE
                               BMI
CMP
F545: 30 4B
F547: D9 CC FF
                                     FAKEMON2 NO MATCH
                               SNE
F54A: D0 F8
                                                MATCH, IS IT CR?
                               CPY
                                      *$15
F54C: C0 15
                                     FAKEMONS NO, HANDLE IT IN MONITOR
                               BNE
F54E: D0 E8
                               LDA
                                      MODE
F550: A5 31
                                      *$0
                                LDY
F552: A0 00
F554: C6 34
                                     YSAV
                               DEC
                                                HANDLE CR OUTSIDE MONITOR
                               JSR
                                      BLl
P556: 20 00 FE
F559: 4C 95 F5
F55C: A5 3D
                               JMP
                                     NXTLINE
                                                GET TRIAL OPCODE
                   TRYNEXT
                               LDA
                                     AlH
                                                GET FMT+LENGTH FOR OPCODE
                                     INSDS2
F55E: 20 8E F8
                               JSR
                               TAX
F561: AA
F562: BD 00 FA
                                     MNEMR,X
                                                GET LOWER MNEMONIC BYTE
                               LDA
                                                 MATCH?
                               CMP
                                      A4L
F565: C5 42
                                                NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE
GET UPPER MNEMONIC BYTE
F567: DO 13
F569: BD CO F9
                                BNE
                                      NEXTOP
                                      MNEML, X
                                LDA
                                CMP
                                      A4H
                                                MATCH?
F56C: C5 43
                                      NEXTOP
                                                NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE.
                                BNE
F56E: D0 0C
F570: A5 44
                                LDA
                                      FMT
                                                 GET TRIAL FORMAT
                                LDY
                                      FORMAT
F572: A4 2E
                                                TRIAL FORMAT RELATIVE?
F574: C0 9D
F576: F0 88
                                CPY
                                      #$9D
                                                 YES.
                                      REL
                                BEO
                                      FORMAT
                                                SAME FORMAT?
                   NREL
                                CMP
F578: C5 2E
                                      FINDOP
                                                 YES.
                                BEQ
 F57A: F0 9F
                                                 NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE
                                      A1H
F57C: C6 3D
                   NEXTOP
                                DEC
                                BNE
                                      TRYNEXT
F57E: D0 DC
                                                 NO MORE, TRY WITH LEN=2 WAS L=2 ALREADY?
                                INC
                                      FAT
F580: E6 44
F582: C6 35
                                D£C
                                BEQ
                                      TRYNEXT
                                                 NO.
F584: F0 D6
                                                 YES, UNRECOGNIZED INST.
P586: A4 34
F588: 98
                                LDY
TYA
                                      YSAV
                    ERR2
                                TAX
 F589: AA
                                                 PRINT OUNDER LAST READ CHAR TO INDICATE ERROR
                                      PRBL2
 F58A: 20 4A F9
                                JSR
                                      #SDE
                                LDA
 F58D: A9 DE
                                      COUT
                                                 POSITION.
                                JSR
 F58F: 20 ED FD
                                JSR
                                      BELL
                    RESETZ
 F592: 20 3A FF
F595: A9 Al
                                LDA
                                      #$A1
                                                  • [ •
                    NXTLINE
                                                 INITIALIZE PROMPT
                                STA
                                      PROMPT
 F597: 85 33
 F599: 20 67 FD
F59C: 20 C7 FF
                                JSR
                                                 GET LINE.
INIT SCREEN STUFF
                                      GETLNZ
                                JSR
                                      ZMODE
                                                 GET CHAR
 F59F: AD 00 02
                                LDA
                                      IN
                                                 ASCII BLANK?
                                      #$A0
SPACE
 F5A2: C9 A0
F5A4: F0 13
                                CMP
                                BEO
                                INY
 F5A6: C8
                                                 ASCII '$' IN COL 1?
                                CMP
 F5A7: C9
                                                 YES, SIMULATE MONITOR
                                BEQ
                                      FAKEMON
 F5A9: F0 92
                                                 NO, BACKUP A CHAR
                                DEY
 F5AB: 88
                                                 GET A NUMBER
1:1 TERMINATOR?
 F5AC: 20 A7 FF
F5AF: C9 93
                                JSR
                                      GETNUM
                                CMP
                                      #$93
                                                 NO. ERR.
                    ERR4
                                BNI
                                      ERR2
 F5B1: D0 D5
                                TXA
 F5B3: 8A
                                                 NO ADR PRECEDING COLON.
                                      ERR2
 F584: F0 D2
                                BEO
                                                 MOVE ADR TO PCL, PCH.
                                      AlPCLP
 F5B6: 20 78 FE
                                JSR
                                                 COUNT OF CHARS IN MNEMONIC
                    SPACE
                                LDA
                                       453
 F5B9: A9 03
                                STA
                                      AlB
 F5BB: 85 3D
                                      GETNSP
                                                 CET FIRST MNEM CHAR.
                                JSR
 F5BD: 20 34 F6
                    MXTMN
                                ASL
 F5C0: 0A
                    NXTM
                                                 SUBTRACT OFFSET
                                      #SEE
                                SEÇ
 F5Cl: E9 BE
                                      ‡$C2
                                                 LEGAL CHAR?
                                CMP
 P5C3: C9 C2
                                                 NO.
                                BCC
                                      ERR2
 PSCS: 90 Cl
PSC7: 0A
                                                 COMPRESS-LEFT JUSTIFY
                                ASL
                                ASL
 £508: 0A
                                      #$4
 F5C9: A2 04
F5CB: 0A
                                LDX
                                                 DO 5 TRIPLE WORD SHIFTS
                    NXTM2
                                ASL
                                      Α
```

92

```
F5CC: 26 42
                               ROL
                                    A4L
F5CE: 26 43
F5D0: CA
                               ROL
                                    A49
F5D1: 10 F8
                               SPL
                                    NXTM2
                               DEC
                                               DONE WITH 3 CHAPS?
F5D3: C6 3D
                                     AlH
F5D5: F0 F4
                                    NXTM 2
                                               YES, BUT DO 1 MORE SHIFT
                               BEQ
FSD7: 10 E4
                               BPL
                                    NXTMN
                                               QИ
F5D9: A2 05
F5DB: 20 34 F6
                   POPM1
                               LDX
                                               5 CHARS IN ADDR HODE
                                     #$5
                   PORM2
                               JSR
                                     GETNSP
                                               GET FIRST CHAR OF ADDR
F5DE: 84 34
                              STY
                                    YSAV
F5E0: DD 84 F9
                                     CHARL,X
                                               FIRST CHAR MATCH PATTERN?
F5E3: D0 13
                              BNE
                                     FORM3
                                               NO
                                               YES, GET SECOND CHAR
FSES: 20 34 F6
                              JSR
                                    GETNSP
F5E8: DD DA F9
                              CMP
                                     CHAR2,X
                                               MATCHES SECOND HALF?
F5EB: F0 0D
                               550
                                     ZORM5
                                               YES
F5ED: BD BA F9
                               LDA
                                    CdA⊇2,X
                                               .NO, IS SECOND HALF ZERO?
F5F0: F0 07
F5F2: C9 A4
                               BEO
                                     FORM4
                                               YES.
NO, SECOND HALF OPTIONAL?
                              CMP
                                     £544
F5F4: F0 03
                              BEO
                                    POPM 4
                                               YES.
F5F6: A4 34
                              LCY
                                    YSAV
F5F8: 18
                   FORMJ
                                               CLEAR BIT-NO MATCH
                              CLC
F5F9: 88
                   FORM 4
                              DEY
                                               BACK UP 1 CHAR
F5FA: 26 44
F5FC: E0 03
                   FORM5
                                               FORM FORMAT SYTE TIME TO CHECK FOR ADDR.
                              CPX
                                     #53
F5FE: D0 0D
                              BNE
                                    FORM 7
                                               NO
F600: 20 A7
F603: A5 3F
                              JSR
                                    GE MUM
                                               YES
                              LDA
                                    428
                                               HIGH-ORDER BYTE ZERO
F605: F0 01
                              BEO
                                    FORM 6
                                               NO, INCE FOR 2-BYTE
STORE LENGTH
F607: E8
F608: 86 35
                              INX
                              STX
                   FORM 6
                                               RELOAD FORMAT INDEX
F60A: A2 03
                              LDX
                                    #$3
                                               BACKUP A CHAR
F60C: 88
                              DEY
F60D: 86 3D
                  FOR37
                              STX
                                    AlH
                                               SAVE INDEX
F60F: CA
                                               DONE WITH FORMAT CHECK?
                              DEX
                                               NO.
YES, PUT LENGTH
F610: 10 C9
                              SPL
                                    FORM 2
F612: A5 44
                              LDA
                                    PMI
F614: 0A
                                               IN LOW BITS
                              ASL
                                    A
F615: 0A
F616: 05 35
                              AST.
                              ORA
F618: C9 20
                              CMP
                                    #$20
                                               ADD 'S' IF NONZERO LENGTH
F61A: B0 06
                              PCS
                                    FORM8
F61C: A6 35
                              LDX
                                               AND DON'T ALREADY HAVE IT
F61E: F0 02
                              BEQ
                                    FORM 8
F620: 09 80
                              ORA
                                    #$80
F622: 85 44
                  FORM8
                              STA
                                    FMT
F624: 84 34
                              STY
                                    YSAV
F626: B9 00 02
F629: C9 8B
                              LDA
CMP
                                    IN,Y
                                               GET NEXT NONBLANK
';' START OF COMMENT?
F62B: F0 04
                              BEO
                                    FORM9
                                               YES
                              CMP
                                               CAPRIAGE FETURN?
F62D: C9 8D
                                    #$8D
F62F: D0 80
                              BNE
                                    ERP4
                                               NO, ERF.
F631: 4C 5C F5 FORM9
                              JMP
                                   TRYNEXT
F634: B9 00 02
F637: C8
                  GETNSP
                              LDA
                                   IN,Y
                              INY
F638: C9 A0
                              CMP
                                    #$A0
                                               GET NEXT NON BLANK CHAR
F63A: F0 P8
F63C: 60
                              BEO
                                   GETNSP
                              RTS
                              ORG
                                    SF666
F666: 4C 92 F5 MINASM
                              JMP
                                   RESETZ
```

```
APPLE-II FLOATING
                        POINT ROUTINES
                      COPYRIGHT 1977 BY
                   * APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                    ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
                          S. WOZNIAK
                    TITLE "FLOATING POINT ROUTINES"
                               EPZ
                                     SF3
                   SIGN
                               522
                                     5F4
                   Х2
                               EPZ
                                     SF5
                   M 2
                               EPZ
                                     SE8
                   X1
                               EPZ
                                     $F9
                   M1
E
                               EPZ
                                     SEC
                                     $355
                   OVLOC
                               EQU
                                     $F425
                               OFG
                                                CLEAR CARRY.
                   ADD
                               CLC
F425: 18
                                                INDEX FOR 3-BYTE ADD.
                               LDX
                                     #$2
F426: A2 02
                                     M1,X
M2,X
                   ADUl
                               LDA
F428: B5 F9
F42A: 75 F5
                                                ADD A SYTE OF MANT2 TO MANTI.
F42A:
                               ADC
F42C: 95 F9
                               STA
                                     Ml,X
                                                INDEX TO NEXT MORE SIGNIF. BYTE.
                               DEY
F42E: CA
                                     ADDI
                                                LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                               BPL
F42F: 10 F7
                                                RETURN
F431: 60
                               RTS
                                                CLEAR LSB OF SIGN.
ABS VAL OF M1, THEN SWAP WITH M2
                                     SIGM
F432: 06 F3
F434: 20 37 F4
                               ASL
                   MDl
                                     ABSWAP
                               JSR
                                                MANTI NEGATIVE?
                   ABSWAP
                               BIT
                                     81
F437: 24 F9
                                                NO, SWAP WITH MANTZ AND RETURN. YES, COMPLEMENT IT. INCH SIGN, COMPLEMENTING LSB. SET CARPY FOR RETURN TO MUL/DIV. INDEX FOR 4-BYTE SWAP.
                               SPL
                                     ABSWAP1
F439: 10 05
F438: 20 A4 F4
                               JSR
                                     PCOMPL
                               INC
                                     SIGN
P43E: E6 F3
                   ADSWAP1
F440: 38
                                     $$4
F441: A2 04
                   SWAP
                               LDX
                               STY
                                     E-1,X
X1-1,X
F443: 94 FB
                   SMAP1
                                                SWAP A SYTE OF EXP/MANTE WITE EXP/MANT2 AND LEAVE A COPY OF
F445: B5 F7
                               LDA
                               LDY
                                     X2-1,X
F447: 94 F3
                                                MANT1 IN 5 (3 SYTES). E+3 USED
                                     X1-1,X
                               STY
F449: 94 F7
                               STA
                                     X2-1,X
F44B: 95 F3
                                                ADVANCE INDEX TO NEXT SYTE.
F44D: CA
                                                LOOP UNTIL DOME.
                                     SWAPI
                               BNE
F44E: D0 F3
                                                PETURN
                               RTS
F450: 60
                                                INIT EXPL TO 14,
                               LDA
                                     488£
F451: A9 85
                   FLOAT
                                                THEN NORMALIZE TO FLOAT.
                               STA
                                     XI
F453: 85 F8
                                                HIGH-ORDER MANTI BYTE.
                                     M1
#SCO
                   NOP#1
                               LOA
F455: A5 F9
F457: C9 C0
                                                UPPER TWO BITS UNEQUAL?
                               CMP
                                                YES, RETURN WITH MANTI NORMALIZED
                               IMS
                                     RTSI
2459: 30 OC
                                                DECREMENT EXPL.
                                     X1
M1+2
                               DEC
       C6 F8
F459:
                               ASL
F45D: 06 FB
                                               SSIFT MANTI (3 SYTES) LEFT.
                               ROL
                                     M1+1
F45F: 26 FA
F461: 26 F9
F463: A5 F8
                                     M.1
                               ROL
                                                EXPL ZERO?
                   MACN
                               LDA
                                     Хĺ
                                                NO, CONTINUE NORMALIZING.
                                     NOR#1
                               BNE
F465: D0 EE
                               PTS
                                                RETURN.
F467: 60 RTS1
F468: 20 A4 F4 FSUB
                                                 CMPL MANTI, CLEARS CARRY UNLESS 0
                                     FCOMPL
                               JSR
                                                RIGHT SHIFT MANTE OR SWAP WITH
F46B: 20 7B F4 - SWPALGN
                               JSR
                                     ALGNSWP
                               LDA
F46E: A5 F4
F470: C5 F8
                                     Х2
                   FADD
                                                COMPARE EXPL WITH EXP2.
                               CMP
                                     Хl
                                                IF 1.SWAP ADDENDS OF ALIGN MANTS.
                                     SWPALGN
                               BNE
F472: DO F7
                                                 ADD ALIGNED MANTISSAS.
F474: 20 25 F4
                               JSR
                                     ADD
                                                 NO OVERFLOW, NORMALIZE RESULT.
                                     NORM
F477: 50 EA
                   ADDEND
                               BVC
                                                 OV: SHIFT MI RIGHT, CARPY INTO SIGN
F479: 70 05
                               8VS
                                     RTLOG
```

Ţ

94

.

F47B:	90 C	4		ALGNSKP	BCC	SWAP	SWAP IF CARRY CLEAR,
				*		HIFT RIGH	T ARITH. SICN OF MANT1 INTO CARRY FOR
F47D: F47F:		9		RTAP	LDA ASL	M1 A	RIGHT ARITH SHIFT.
F480:	E6 F	8		RTLOG	INC	х1	INCR X1 TO ADJUST FOR RIGHT SHIFT
F482:		-		Det AC 1	BEC LDX	OVFL #SFA	EXPLOUT OF RANGE. INDEX FOR 6: RYTE RIGHT SHIFT.
F484: F486:				RTLOG1 ROF1	ROR	£+3,X	INDEX FOR GIVITE WIGHT DUILLI
F488:					INX		MEXT BYTE OF SHIFT.
F489:		3			BNE RTS	RORI	LOOP UNTIL DONE. RETUPN.
F48B: F48C:		2	F4	FriuL	JSP	ומא	ABS VAL OF MANTI, MANTZ.
F48F:	65 F	8			ACC	Xl	ADD EXPL TO EXP2 FOR PRODUCT EXP
F491:		2	F4		JSR	MD2	CHECK PROD. EXP AND PREP, FOR MUL- CLEAR CARRY FOR FIRST BIT.
F494: F495:		4	F4	MUL1	CLC JSR	RTLOGI	MI AND E RIGHT (PROD AND MPLIEP)
F498:				.02.2	SCC	FUL2	IF CARRY CLEAP, SKIP PARTIAL PPOD
F49A:		5	F 4		JSR	AOD	ADD MULTIPLICAND TO PRODUCT. NEXT MUL ITERATION.
F49D: F49E:		5		MUL2	DEY PPL	MULI	LOOP UNTIL DONE.
P4A0:				MDEMD	LSR	SIGN	TEST SIGN LS9
F4A2:		F		XMSON	800 650	RORM	IF EVEN, NORMALIZE PROD, ELSE COMP SCT CARRY FOR SUBTRACT.
F4A4: F4A5:		13		FCOMPL	SEC LDX	¥53	INDEX FOR 3-BYTE SUBTRACT.
F4A7:				CO42L1	LDA	<b>#</b> \$0	CLEAP A.
F4A9:					SBC	X1,X	SUBTRACT PYTE OF EXPL. RESTORE IT.
F4AB: F4AD:		3			STA	Xl,X	NEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
P4AE:		7			BNE	COMPL1	LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F480:					950	ADDEND	NOPMALIZE (OR SHIFT RT IF OVFL).
F482: F485:			F4	FDIV.	JSP SRC	MD1 X1	TAKE ABS VAL OF MANT1, MANT2. SUBTRACT EXP1 FROM EXP2.
F487:			F 4		JSR	MD2	SAVE AS QUOTIENT EXP.
F4BA:	38			DIVI	SEC		SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT.
F488: F48D:				DIV2	LDX	#\$2 M2,X	INDEX FOR 3-PYTE SUBTRACTION.
F48D:				DIVZ	SBC	E,X	SUBTRACT A BYTE OF E FROM MANT2.
F4C1:	48				PHA		SAVE ON STACK.
F4C2:					DEX BPL	nIV2 ·	NEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE. LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4C3: F4C5:					LDX	#SFD	INDEX FOR 3-BYTE CONDITIONAL MOVE
F4C7:	68			DIV3	PŁA		PULL BYTE OF DIFFERENCE OFF STACE
F4C8:					BCC	DIV4	IF M2 <e don't="" m2.<="" restore="" td="" then=""></e>
F4CA: F4CC:		8		DIV4	STA INX	M2+3,X	NEXT LESS SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4CD:	D0 F				BNE	DIV3	LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4CF:					ROL	M1+2	ROLL QUOTIENT LEFT, CARRY INTO LSB
F4D1: F4D3:					ROL ROL	Ml+l Ml	ROLL DOUTHAL BELL, CARAL 1410 BSS
F4D5:	06 P	7			ASL	M2+2	
F4D7:					ROL	M2+1	SHIFT DIVIDEND LEFT.
F4D9: F4DB:					ROL	M2 OVFL	OVEL IS DUE TO UNNORMED DIVISOR
F4DD:					DEY		NEXT DIVIDE ITERATION.
F4DE: F4E0:					BNE BEO	DIV1 MDFND	LOOP UNTIL DONE 23 ITERATIONS. NORM. QUOTIENT AND CORRECT SIGN.
F4E2:				MD2	STX	M1+2	
F4E4:	86 F	Ά			STX	M1+1 .	CLEAR MANT1 (3 BYTES) FOR MUL/DIV.
F4E6: F4E8:					STX	OACHK	IF CALC. SET CARRY, CHECK FOR OVEL
F4EA:					BMI	MD3	IF NEG THEN NO UNDERFLOW.
F4EC:					PLA		POP ONE RETURN LEVEL.
F4ED: F4EE:		2 7			PLA BCC	NC8%X	CLEAR X1 AND RETURN.
F4F0:				EGM	EOR	#\$80	COMPLEMENT SIGN BIT OF EXPONENT.
F4F2:	85 E	8			STA	X1	STORE IT.
P4P4: F4F6:		L7			LDY RTS	<b>±</b> \$17	COUNT 24 MUL/23 DIV ITERATIONS RETURN.
F4F7:		7		OVCER	BPL	MD3	IF POSITIVE EXP THEN NO OVFL.
F4F9:			03		JMP	OAFOC	•
nc30-	20 5	70	D.A	PTVI	ORG TOB	\$F63D RTAR	
F63D: F640:			r <del>4</del>	FIX1 FIX	JSR LDA	Xl	
F642:					SPL	ひいつとし	
F644:					CMP	#\$8E	
F646: F648:					DNE BIT	FIX1 M1	
F64A:					BPL	FIXPTS	
F64C:	AS F	B.			LDA	M1+2	
F64E: F650:					EEQ INC	FIXRTS Ml+l	
F652:					BNE	FIXRTS	
F654:	E6 E	9			INC	Ml	
F656:		10		FIXRTS	RTS LDA	#\$0	
F659:				UNDFL	STA	#30	-
	85 5				214	:14	
F65B: F65D:	85 E				STA RTS	4-7 - 7	95 :

ing k Zhang<del>a</del>n a sa

```
APPLE-II PSEUDO
                  * MACHINE INTERPRETER *
                      COPYRIGHT 1977
                  * APPLE COMPUTER INC
                  * ALL RIGHTS PESERVED
                        S. WOZNIAK
                   TITLE "SWEETI6 INTERPRETER"
                  RCL
                             EPZ $0
                  ROH
                             EPZ
                                   SI
                                   $10
                             CPZ
                  R14H
                                   $1E
                  R15L
                             EP2
                  R15H
                             EPZ
                                   :1F
                  SIGPAG
                             EQU
                                   SE7
                  SAVE
                             EQU
                                   SFF4A
                  RESTORE
                              EÕŒ
                                   SFF3F
                             ÖŘĞ
                                   SP689
                                              PRESERVE 6502 REG CONTENTS
F689: 20 4A FF SW16
                             JSR
                                   SAVE
F68C: 68
                                              INIT SWEET16 PC
F68D: 85 1E
                             STA
                                   RISL
                                              FROM RETURN
F68F: 68
                             PLA
                                   P159
                                                ADDRESS
£690: 85 1F
                             STA
F692: 20 98 F6 SW168
                             JSR
                                   SW16C
                                              INTERPRET AND EXECUTE
                                              ONE SWEET16 INSTR.
                                   SW168
                             JMP
F695: 4C 92 F6
                             INC
                  SW16C
F698: E6 1E
F69A: D0 02
                                   R15L
                                              INCP SUEET16 PC FOR FETCH
                              BNE
                             INC
                                   R159
F69C: E6 1F
                  SW160
                             AGL
                                   #S16PAG
F69E: A9 F7
F6A0: 48
                                              PUSH ON STACK FOR PTS
                             PHA
                             LDY
                                   #S0
F6Al: A0 00
                                   (RISL),Y FETCH INSTR
#SF MASK REG SPECIFICATION
                              LDA
                             AND
F6A5: 29 OF
                                              DOUBLE FOR 2-RYTE REGISTERS
                             ASL
F6A7: 0A
                                   Α
                                              TO X-REG FOR INDEXING
F6A8: AA
                             TAX
                             LSR
F6A9: 4A
                                   (RISL),Y NOW HAVE OPCODE
F6AA: 51 1E
                             EOR
                                              IF ZERO THEN NON-REG OP INDICATE' PRIOP RESULT REG'
F6AC: F0 0B
F6AE: 86 1D
                             BEO
                                   TOBR
                                   R14#
                             LSR
F6B0: 4A
                                              OPCODE*2 TO LSP'S
                              LSR
F6Bl: 4A
F6B2: 4A
                             LSR
                                             TO Y-REG FOR INDEXING
F653: A8
                             PAY
                                   CPTBL-2,Y LOW-OPDER ADR SYTE
F684: B9 E1 F6
F6B7: 48
                             LDA
PHA
                                              ONTO STACK
                                              GOTO REG-OP POUTINE
                             P.TS
£688: 60
F6B9: E6 1E
F6B8: D0 02
                  TOBE
                             BNE
                                   PORR2
                                              INCR PC
F680: E6 1F
                             INC
                                   R15F
                                              LOW-ORDER ADE EYTE ONTO STACK FOR NON-REG OF
F68F: BD F4 F6 TC3K2
F6C2: 48
                              LCA
                                   gerel,X
                              PHA
                                              'PRIOR RESULT FEG' INDEX
                             LOA
                                   2145
F6C3: A5 1D
                                              PREPARE CARRY FOR RC, BNC. GCTO NON-PEG OP POUTINE
                             LSP
F6C5: 44
F6C6: 60
                              FTS
                                              FOR RETURN ADDRESS
                  RINZ
                             PLA
F6C7: 68
                              PLA
F6C8: 68
F6C9: 20 3F FF
                                   PESTORE RESTORE 6502 REG CONTENTS
                             JSR
                                             PETURN TO 6502 CODE VIA PC
F6CC: 6C 1E 00
                             JKP
                                   (P151)
                                    (RISL), Y HIGH-ORDER BYTE OF CONSTANT
F6CF: B1 1F
                  SETZ
                             LDA
```

```
STA
                                    ROH, X
F6D1: 95 01
                              DEY
76D3: 88
                                     (PISC), Y LOW-ORDER BYTE OF CONSTANT
F6D4: B1 1E
F6D6: 95 00
                               STA
                                   ROL,X
                                               Y-REG CONTAINS 1
F6D8: 98
F6D9: 38
F6DA: 65 1E
                               TYA
                               SEC
                                               ADD 2 TO PC
                              ADC
                                    815L
F6DC: 85 1E
                               STA
                                    915L
F6DE: 90 02
F6E0: E6 1F
                               BCC
                                    SET 2
                               INC
                                    R158
                               RTS
                  SET2
F6E2: 60
                                               (1X)
(0)
                               DEE
F6E3: 02
6E4: F9
                  OPTSL
                               DPE
                                    RTN-1
                               DFB
                                    LD-1
                                                (2X)
F6E5: 04
                                    37-1
5T-1
                                                (1)
(3X)
F6E6: 90
F6E7: 0D
                               DEB
                                    BMC-1
                                                (2)
                               DFB
F6E8: 9E
                                    LDAT-1
                                                (4X)
(3)
                               DFB
                               DFB
                                    3C-1
F6EA: AF
                                   STAT-1
                                                (5X)
F6EB: 16
                              DFP
F6EC: B2
F6ED: 47
                               DFB
                                    8P-1
                                     LDDAT-1
                                                (6X)
                                                (5)
                              DFE
                                    BM-1
F6EE: 89
                               DEB
                                    STDAT-1
                                                (7X)
F6EF: 51
F6F0: C0
                                    82-1
                                                (6)
                               DFF
                                    POP-1
                                                (8X)
F6F1: 2F
                              DFB
                                     3NZ-1
                                                (7)
(9X)
F6FZ: C9
F6F3: 58
                                    STPAT-1
                               DEB
                                                (8)
F6F4: D2
                               DPB
                                    BM1-1
                               DFB
                                    ADD-T
                                                (AX)
F6F5: 85
                                                (9)
                              DFB
                                    BNM1-1
F6F6: DD
                                    SU3-1
                                                (8X)
                               DFB
F6F7: 6E
                               DFE
                                     BK~1
                                                (A)
F6F8: 05
                               DFE
                                    PCPD-1
                                                (CX)
F6F9: 33
                                                (8)
                               DFB
                                    PS-1
F6FA: E8
                                                (DX)
F6FB: 70
F6FC: 93
                               DFB
                                     SS-I
                                                (C)
                               DFB
                                     INR-1
                                                (EX)
F6FD: 1E
                               DEB
                                     NUL-1
F6FE: E7
                                                (FX)
                               DFB
                                     DCR-1
F6FF: 65
F700: E7
                               DFB
                                    NUL-1
                                                (E)
                                                (UNUSED)
F701: E7
F702: E7
                               DEB
                                    NUL-1
NUL-1
                               DFB
                                                (F)
                                               ALWAYS TAKEN
                   SET
                               BPL
                                    SETZ
F703: 10 CA
F705: 85 00
                               LDA
                                     ROL,X
                   LD
                               EQU
F707: 85 00
                               STA
                                     ROL
F709: B5 01
F70B: 85 01
                                                MOVE RX TO RO
                               LDA
                                     ROH, X
                               STA
                                     ROH
F70D: 60
                               RTS
F70E: A5 00
F710: 95 00
                   st
                               LDA
                                     ROL
                                                MOVE RO TO RX
                                     ROL,X
                               STA
F712: A5 01
                               LDA
                                     ROH
F714: 95 01
F716: 60
                               STA
                                     ROH.X
                               RTS
F717: A5 00
                   STAT
                               LDA
                                    ROL
                                     (ROL,X)
                                               STORE BYTE INDIRECT
F719: 81 00
F718: A0 00
                               STA
                  STAT 2
                               LDY
                                    #$0
F71D: 84 1D
                   STAT 3
                               STY
                                    R148
                                               INDICATE RO IS RESULT REG
F71F: F6 00
                  INR
                                    ROL,X
                                               INCR RX
F721: D0 02
                               SNE
                                    INR2
F723: F6 01
                               INC
                                    ROH, X
F725: 60
                   INRZ
                               RTS
                                               LOAD INDIRECT (RX)
F726: Al 00
                                     (ROL,X)
                  LDAT
                               LDA
F728: 85 00
                              STA
                                    ROL
                                               10 RO
F72A: A0 00
F72C: 84 01
                               LDY
                                     # S D
                              STY
                                    ROH
                                               ZERO HIGH-ORDER RO BYTE
F72E: F0 ED
                                    STAT3
                                               ALWAYS TAKEN
                              BEO
                                               HIGH ORDER BYTE = 0
F730: A0
                  POP
                              LDY
                                    #$0
F732: F0 06
                               936
                                    POP2
                                               ALWAYS TAKEN
F734: 20 66 F7 POPD
                              JSR
                                    DCR
                                               DECR RX
F737: Al 00
                               LDA
                                    (ROL,X)
                                               POP HIGH-ORDER BYTE @RX
                                               SAVE IN Y-REG
F739: A8
                              TAY
                                    DCP
                                               DECR RX
F73A: 20 66 F7 POP2
                              JSR
                                               LOW-OPDER BYTE
F73D: A1 00
F73F: 85 00
                              LDA
STA
                                    (ROL,X)
                                               TO RO
                              STY
                                    ROH
F741: 84 01
                                               INDICATE RO AS LAST RSLT REG
F743: A0 00
F745: 84 1D
                  POP3
                                    #50
R14H
                              LDY
                              STY
£747: 60
                              RTS
F748: 20 26
F74B: A1 00
                                               LOW-ORDER BYTE TO RO, INCR PX
          26 F7
                                    LDAT
                 LDDAT
                              JSR
                                               HIGH-ORDER BYTE TO RO
                              LDA
                                    (ROL,X)
F74D: 85 01
                              STA
                                    RCH
                                               INCR RX
£74F: 4C
                                    INR
F752: 20 17 F7 STDAT
                                               STOPE INDIRECT LOW-OPDER
                              J5R
                                    STAT
```

97

```
F755: A5 01
                                 LDA
                                       ROH
                                                  BYTE AND INCP RX. THEN
   F757: 81 00
F759: 4C 1F F7
                                 STA
                                       (ROL,X)
                                                  STORE HIGH-ORDER BYTE. INCR RX AND RETURN
                                 JMP
                                       INR
   F75C: 20 66 F7
                     STPAT
                                 JSR
                                       DCF
                                                  DECR EX
   F75F: A5 00
                                 LDA
                                       ROL
   F761: 81 00
                                 STA
                                       (POL,X)
                                                  STORE PO LOW BYTE GRX
  F763: 4C 43 F7
                                 JMP
                                       POP3
                                                  INDICATE PO AS LAST RELT REG
  F766: B5 00
F768: D0 02
                     DC 8
                                 LDA
                                       RGL,X
                                 PNE
                                       DCR2
                                                  DECR PX
   F76A: D6 01
                                 DEC
                                       ROH,X
  F76C: D6 00
F76E: 60
                     DCR2
                                 DEC
                                       ROL,X
  E76E: A0 00
                     SU3
                                 LDY
                                      #50
                                                  RESULT TO RO
  F771: 38
F772: A5 00
                     CPR
                                 SEC
                                                  NOTE Y-REG = 13*2 FOR CPR
                                 LDA
                                      ROL
  F774: F5 00
                                 SBC
                                      ROL,X
  F776: 99 00 00
F779: A5 01
                                 STA
                                      ROL,Y
                                                 RO-RX TO RY
                                 LDA
                                      ROH
  F77B: F5 01
                                 SBC
                                      ROB.X
  F77D: 99 01 00
                     SUB2
                                 STA
                                      ROH, Y
  F780: 98
                                 TYA
                                                 LAST RESULT REG*2
  F781: 69 00
                                 ADC
                                      #$0
                                                 CARRY TO LSB
  F783: 85 1D
                                 STA
                                      R14H
  F785: 60
                                 STS
  F786: A5 00
                     ADD
                                LDA
                                      ROL
  F788: 75 00
                                      ROL,X
                                ADC
  F78A: 85 00
                                STA
                                                 RO+RX TO RO
  P78C: A5 01
                                LDA
                                      HOS
  F78E: 75 01
F790: A0 00
                                ADC
                                      ROH,X
                                LDY
                                      #$O
                                                 RO FOR RESULT
  F792: F0 E9
                                3EQ
                                      SUB2
                                                 FINISH ADD
 F794: A5 1E
F796: 20 19 F7
                    BS
                                                 NOTE X-REG IS 12*2!
                                LDA
                                      R15L
                                JSR
                                      STATZ
                                                 PUSH LOW PC BYTE VIA R12
  F799: A5 1F
                                LDA
                                      R158
 F79B: 20 19 F7
F79E: 18
                                JSR
CLC
                                                 PUSH HIGH-ORDER PC BYTE
                                      STAT2
                    B₽
  F79F: B0 0E
                                8CS
                                      BNC2
                                                NO CARRY TEST
 F7A1: B1 1E
F7A3: 10 01
                    BRI
                                ADJ
                                      (R151), Y DISPLACEMENT BYTE
                                BPL
 F7A5: 88
                                DEY
 F7A6: 65
                    BR2
                                ADC
                                                ADD TO PC
 F7A8: 85 1E
                                STA
                                      R15L
 F7AA: 98
                                TYA
 F7AB: 65 1F
F7AD: 85 1F
                                ADC
                                STA
                                      R15H
 F7AF: 60
                    BNC 2
                                RTS
 F7E0: 80 EC
                    ВC
                                BCS
                                     SR
 F7B2: 60
                               RTS
 F7B3: 0A
                    ВΡ
                               ASL
                                     Ŋ
                                                LOUELE RESULT-REG INDEX
 F7B4: AA
                               TAX
                                                TO X-REG FOR INDEXING TEST FOR PLUS
 F7B5: B5 01
                               LDA
                                     ROH,X
 F7B7: 10 E8
                               ₽₽L
                                     BPI
                                                FRANCH IF SO
 F7B9: 60
                               PTS
 F7BA: QA
                   361
                               ASL
                                     Α.
                                                DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
 F782: AA
                               TAX
 F7BC: B5
                               LDA
BMI
                                     ROE,X
                                               TEST FOR MINUS
 F7BE: 30 E1
                                     B81
 F7C0: 60
                               RTS
 F7C1: 0A
F7C2: AA
                   ΒZ
                               ASL
                                               DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
                               TAX
 F7C3: B5 00
                               AG-1
                                     ROL,X
                                               TEST FOR ZERO
 F7C5: 15 01
F7C7: F0 08
                               ORA
                                     FOH,X
                                                (BOTH PYTES)
                               BEO
                                     BR1
                                               PRANCH IF SO
 F7C9: 60
                               BTS
F7CA: 0A
F7CB: AA
                   Pol 2
                              ASL
TAX
                                               DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7CC: B5 00
                               LDA
                                    ROL,X
                                               TEST FOR NONZERO
F7CE: 15 01
                               ORA
                                    ROH,X
                                                (BOTH BYTES)
F7D0: D0 CF
                               BNE
                                    BR 1
                                               BRANCH IF SO
P7D2: 60
                               RTS
F7D3: 0A
                   PM1
                               ASL.
                                    A
                                               DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7D4: AA
                              TAX
F7D5: B5 00
                                    ROL, X
                              LDA
                                               CHECK BOTH BYTES
F7D7: 35 01
F7D9: 49 FF
                                    ROH, X
                              AND
                                               FOR $FF (MINUS 1)
                              EOR
                                    #SFF
F7DB: F0 C4
                              BEQ
                                    BR1
                                               BRANCH IF SO
F7DD: 60
                              RTS
F7DE: OA
                   BNM1
                              ASL
                                    A
                                               DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7DF: AA
                              TAX
F7E0: B5 00
F7E2: 35 01
                                    ROL, X
                              LDA
                              AND
                                               CHECK SOTH BYTES FOR NO SFF
                                    ROH.X
F7E4: 49 FF
                              SOR
                                    4SFF
F7E6: D0 B9
                              BNE
                                    5P1
                                               BRANCH IF NOT MINUS 1
F7E8: 60
                  NUL
                              275
F7E9: A2 18
                  RS
                              rox
                                    #518
                                               12*2 FOR R12 AS STK POINTER
                                                        **
```

98

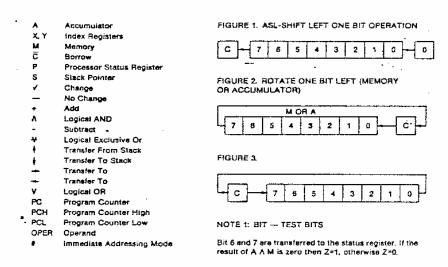
F7EB: 20 66 F7 F7EE: Al 00	JSR DCR LDA (ROL,X)	DECR STACK POINTER POP HIGH RETURN ADR TO PC
F7F0: 85 lf	STA R15H	
F7F2: 20 66 F7 F7F5: Al 00	JSR DCR LDA (ROL,X)	SAME FOR LOW-ORDER BYTE
F7F7: 85 1E	STA R15L	
F7F9: 60	RTS	
F7FA: 4C C7 F6 RTN	JMP RTNZ	

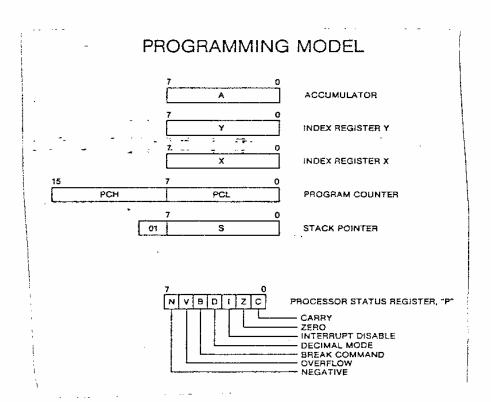
# 6502 MICROPROCESSOR INSTRUCTIONS

ADC	Add Memory to Accumulator with	LDA	Load Accumulator with Memory
	Carry	LDX	Load Index X with Memory
AND	"AND" Memory with Accumulator	LDY	Load Index Y with Memory
ASL	Shift Left One Bit (Memory or	LSR	Shift Right one Bit (Memory or
	Accumulator)	- '	Accumulatori
BCC	Branch on Carry Clear	- NOP	No Operation 🚟 -
BCS	Branch on Carry Set	ORA	"DR" Memory with Accumulator
BEQ	Branch on Result Zero		•
BIT	Test Bits in Memory with	PHA	Push Accumulator on Stack
	Accumulator	PHP	Push Processor Status on Stack
8MI	Branch on Result Minus	PLA	Pull Accumulator from Stack
BNE	Branch on Result not Zaro	PLP	Puil Processor Status from Stack
BPL	Branch on Result Plus	ROL	Rotate One Bit Left (Memory or
BRK	Force Break		Accumulators
BYÇ	Branch on Overflow Clear	ROR	Rotate One Bit Right (Memory or
BVS	Branch on Overflow Set		Accumulatori
CLC	Clear Carry Flag	RTI	Return from interrupt
CLD	Clear Decimal Mode	RTS	Return from Subroutine
CLi	Clear Interrupt Disable Bit	SBC	Subtract Memory from Accumulator
CLV	Ciear Overflow Flag		with Borrow
CMP	Compare Memory and Accumulator	SEC	Set Carry Flag
CPX	Compare Memory and Index X	SED	Set Decimal Mode
CPY	Compare Memory and Index Y	SEI	Set Interrupt Disable Status
DEC	Decrement Memory by One	STA	Store Accumulator in Memory
DEX	Decrement Index X by One	STX	Store Index X in Memory
DEY	Decrement Index Y by One	STY	Store index Y in Memory
EOR	"Exclusive-Or" Memory with	TAX	Transfer Accumulator to Index X
	Accumulator	TAY	Transfer Accumulator to Index Y
INC	Increment Memory by One	TSX	Transfer Stack Pointer to Index X
INX	Increment Index X by One	TXA	Transfer index X to Accumulator
INY	increment Index Y by One	TXS	Transfer index X to Stack Pointer
	•	TYA	Transfer Index Y to Accumulator
JMP JSR	Jump to New Location		
12H	Jump to New Location Saving		

Return Address

# THE FOLLOWING NOTATION APPLIES TO THIS SUMMARY:





# INSTRUCTION CODES

Material Indian		Mode	FOCIA	7 DO3	9716	MICTOR
ADC						
Add memory to	A+M+C A,C	Immediate	-	23	~	<b>&gt;&gt;</b>
accumulator with carry		Zero Page	ADC OPER	2 #		
		Absolute		28		
		Absolute,X		22		
		Absolute,Y		2	6	
		(Indirect,X)	ABC (Oper.X)	5 F	~~	
AND						
"AUD" memory with	8 A 10 B	Immediate	AND ADDAR	8	~	/
accumulator		Zero Page		8	~	•
•	,	Zero Page.X		88	٠,٠	
	•	Absolute X	AND Operx	88	3 (7)	
	*			83		
**************************************	; ;	(Indirect,X)	AND (Oper,X)	5 F	~ ~	
481			1			
Shirt left one hit	(See Floure 1)	Accumulator	ASI. A	Ą	Ţ	~~///
(Memory or Accumulator)		Zero Page	ASL Oper	8	~	
		Zaro Page X	ASL Oper,X	ង្គ	2,0	
		Absolute X	ASL Oper X	R #	n e	
BC.						
Broach on carry clear	Branch on C.O.	Delotive	BCC Oper	8	,	
Carlett on varia creat	2010 121813		200		•	
252						
Branch on carry set	Branch on C+1	Relative	BCS Oper	8	2	
. O38						
Branch on result zero	Branch on Z-1	Relative	BEO Oper	æ	2	
BIT						
Test bits in memory	AAM, My R.	Zero Page	BiT* Oper	<b>z</b> :	2	M <sub>TV</sub>
with accumulator	Mg + V		Hil Uper	3		- 1
Branch on result minus	Branch on N-1	Relative	BMI Oper	S	~	
BNE						
Branch on result not zero	Branch on 2-0	Relative	BNE Oper	2	~	
BPL						
Branch on result plus	Branch on N=0	Retative	BPL oper	2	2	1
BRX						
Conce Describ	Forced	though	Shr*	8	-	[
NESS DIESE	Interrupt PC+2 + P +			3		•
5115						
2.5				_		

Kema Gescription	Operation	Addressing Mode	Ascembly Language Form	Sed Par	Ko. Bytes	"P" Status Rag. N Z C I D V
BVS Branch on overflow sot	Branch on V*1	Relative	BVS Oper	02	7	
Clear carry flag	0 C	Implied	CLC	18	-	0
						·
Gear decimal mode	0+0	Implied	cro	82	-	-0-
	) <del>+</del> 0	Implied	ПЭ	53	1	<b>0</b>
					·	
Clear overflow flag	0 <del></del> V	Implied	CLV	<b>88</b>	-	0
GMP Compare memory and accumulator	A — M	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page Absolute Absolute,X Absolute,X Absolute,Y	CMP MOper CMP Oper CMP Oper CMP Oper CMP Oper CMP Oper,Y	822888	2222222	—-/^/
		tunically i	i index	5		
Compare memory and Index X	W - ×	immediate Zero Page Absolute	CPX #Oper CPX Oper CPX Oper	828	~~~	~~^
Compare memory and index Y	¥ — <sub>λ</sub>	Immediate Zaro Page Absolute	CPY #Oper CPY Oper CPY Oper	នធន	୯୯ଟ	
						:
Decrament memory by one	M - 1 - M	Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X	OEC Oper DEC Oper,X DEC Oper DEC Oper,X	8838		<b>&gt;&gt;</b>
DEX Decrement Index X	X - 1 - X	pellaul	· ×30	ర	_	^
	٠					:
Decrement Index Y by one	_ ←	Implied	OEY	23	_	^^

# INSTRUCTION CODES

EOR "Exclusive-Or" memory A with accumulator  IRC Increment memory A	A V M A	Made	Form	560	Bytes	N C O V	_	
mory	A V M V A	•						<b>3</b>
mory	A V M V+A						LSH	<del>-</del>
		Immediate	EOR #Oper	<b>\$</b>	61	<b>&gt;</b>		Shilt right
ment memory		Zero Page		<b>Q</b> 5	N C		-	, de la
ment memory		Abenintage, A	EOR Oper.A	3 ⊊	4 67			
ment memory		Absolute		5	, ~			
ment memory		Absolute Y		. S				2
ment mamory		(Indirect.X)	EOR (Oper.X)		~			_
ment mamory		(Indirect),Y	E0R (Open), Y		2		2	No operal
ment memory							DAA	<b>-</b> I
	¥ +	Zero Page	INC Oper	92	2	/^		*0F* mem
by one		Zero Page,X		#:	cı ·		ngo#	accumula:
•	, ,	Absolute Absolute.X	INC Oper.X	##	m m		***	
, XXI	1	<u>.                                    </u>		_				
ment index X by one	X+1+X-	Implied -	NX.	E	-	~~~~		
INY								
Increment index Y by one	Y+1+Y	Implied	INY	8	-	~~~	Ē	<b>ac</b> .
JMP							nsur.	rusn accu on stack
Jump to new focation	(PC+1) + PCL	Absofute	JMP Oper	ş	"		dHd	_
	(PC+2) PCH	Indirect	JMP (Oper)	8	-			Pilish orac
JSR							1810	on stack
	PC+2#	Absolute	JSR Oper	æ	62		2	_
Sections invited British	(PC+2) + PCH						154	Pull accum
Ē								Di Di Biac
Load accumulator	¥ <del></del> ¥	Immediate	**	8	7			
with memory		Zero Page	LBA Oper	E E	~ ~		mo.	from stack
		Absolute		₹	( 63		i d	
		Absolute X		8	**		מים מים	HUL. Date to
		Absorute, Y	LDA Oper,Y				ena (men	molata om (memory (
		(Indirect),Y	LDA (Oper),Y	<u> </u>	~			
רפא								
	×	Immediate	-	¥2	~ .		HOH.	_
Will memory		Zero Page,Y	LDX Oper,Y	8	~~		Rota	Rotate on
		Absolute A	LDX Oper	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #			i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	(memory (
IUV			1					
Index Y	} ₩	immediate	LOY #Oper	9¥	7		].	
		Zelo Page		¥ ?	~			
		Absolute	LDY Oper,X	¥ S	× 67			
		Absolute,X		<u>2</u>	177			

Name Description	Operation	Addressing	Assembly Language Form	HE Gods	B, Ro	"P" Slatus Reg. N Z C J O V
LSH Shilt right one bit (memory or accumulator)	(See Figure 1)	Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute,X	LSR A LSR Oper LSR Oper,X LSR Oper LSR Oper	<b>4.624</b> 8	-~~~	>>0
NOP No operation	No Operation	Implied	NOP	\$	-	
DRA "OR" memory with accumulator	A V M A	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page Zero Page Absolute	. ORA MOBEL ORA OBEL ORA OBELX OBELX OBELX OBELX OBELX OBELX OBLY OBLY OBLY (Sper, X) OSRA (Sper, X)	8858882	~~~~~~~	<b></b>
PHA Push accumulator on stack		(mplied	PHA	<del>8</del>	<b>+</b>	
PHP Push processor status on stack	+ 4	Implied	44	8	<del>, .</del>	
PLA Pull accumulator from stack	Αţ	Implied	PLA	28	-	
PLP Pull processor status from stack	+ 4	paliduj	P.P.	83	-	From Stack
ROL Roiate one bit let! (memory or accumulator)	(Sce Figure 2)	Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X	ROL A ROL Oper ROL Oper,X ROL Oper ROL Oper	<b>3888</b> 8	-~~~~	///
ROR Rotate one bit right (memory or accumulator)	(See Flgure 3)	Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X	AOR A BOR Oper BOR Oper,X BOR Oper HOR Oper	38252	<b>→N</b> N000	444

# INSTRUCTION CODES

	Name Operation Addressing Language OP Description Mode Ferm Code	- - - - - - - - -		Transfer index X to X S Implied TXS 8A stack pointer TYA	Transfer index Y Y A Implied TYA 98												
	"F Stalus fing.	From Stack		7-777		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·									~~/·	~^^	
:  -	No	-		~ ~	100	2000	•	-	•	-	<b>-</b> .	010100000	M 6464	~~~	-	-	,
:	Code	Ş	9			6622		33		2	æ	88888£	<del></del>	<b>228</b>	\$	\$	-
	Assembly Language Form	E	RTS			SBC Oper,X SBC Oper,X SBC (Oper,X)		SEC	į	aco	SEI	STA Oper STA Oper X STA Oper STA Oper X STA Oper Y STA (Oper X)	STA (Oper), Y STX Oper STX Oper STX Oper, Y STX Oper, Y	STY Oper STY Oper,X STY Oper	TAX	TAY	2
	Addressing	belled	fmplied	Immediate	Zero Page,X Absolute	Absolute,X Absolute,Y (Indirect,X)	- F	Implied	-	Implied	Implied	Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute.X Absolute,Y (Indiract,X)	(indirect),Y Zero Page Zero Page,Y Absolute	Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute	Implied	hapled	1
	Operation	P + PC+	PC4, PC+1 -+-PC	A-M-C-A				1 + C		0.7	<u> </u>	X • V	N+X	₩ ¥	X X	A Y	
	Mama Description	Ĕ	,	1	umbiator with borrow		SEC .	Sel carry flag	SED	Set decimal mode	Set Interrupt disable status	ccumulator iory	Store Index X in memory	STY Store Index Y in memory	TAX Transfer accumulator to Index X	TAY Transfer accumulator to Index Y	TSX

--->>

# HEX OPERATION CODES

00 - BAK	2F ~ NOP	5E - LSR - Absolute, X	80 - STA - Absolute	B4 — LDY — Zero Page, X	OB - NOP
01 - ORA - Undirect, X	30 + 8041	5F - NOP	8E - STX - Absolute	B5 - I DA - Zero Pene X	
Ì	31 - AND - (Indirect): Y	i		B6 1 DX 20m Dans X	40x1-00
- 1	NOP	Į		By NOP	DU CMP Absolute X
- 1	902 - EE			200	DE - DEC - Absolute, X
				מין ביין	don - ta
ı					
	ANU - Zero Pag	ı		BA - TSX	E1 - SBC - Indirect, Xt
1	L	ı		BB - NOP	E2 - NOP
1	1	t		BC — LDY — Absolute, X	E3 - NOP
09 - ORA - Immediate	38 — SEC	40N — 19	96 - STX - Zero Page, Y	80 - LDA - Absolute, X	E4 - CPX - Zero Page
0A — ASL — Accumulator	39 - AND - Absolute, Y	68 - PLA .	40N - 18	BE - LOX - Absolute, Y	65 — SBG — Zaro Pace
08 NOP	3A - NOP	69 - ADC - Immediate	98 — TYA	BF - NOP	E8 - INC - Zaro Page
OC - NOP	38 - NOP	6A ROR Accumulator	89 - STA - Absolute, Y	C0 - CPY - Immediate	E7 - NOP
0D - ORA - Absolute	3C NOP	dON E9		Ct - CMP - Undirect, Xo	E8 - INX
0E - ASt Absolute	3D - AND - Absolute, X	6C - JMP - Indirect	9B - NOP	C2 - NOP	19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 -
OF - NOP	. 3E - ROL - Absolute, X	6D - ADC - Absolute	9C - NOP	Cal No	900 AT
He.	3F - NOP	SE - ROR - Absolute	9D - STA - Absolute, X	C4 - CPY - Zaro Page	
11 - ORA Hodings V	EH 1 09	QCN 1 14	9E ← NOP	CS - CMP - Zero Dene	200
- 1	41 - FOB - flodings X)		BE NOP		CC CPA Adsolute
	NO.		And the West of the State of th	27 - 220 - 200 27 - 200	EU - SHC - Absolute
i	100 1 25	i		D	se - INC - Absolute
ı	- NOT	ŀ	CY THE COUNTY OF	NI - I	EF NOP
ı	ı	1	Az LUA Immediate	C9 - CMP - Immediate	£0 BEQ
ı	45 — EOR — Zero Page	74 - NOP	A3 - NOP	CA - DEX	F1 - SBC - (Indirect), Y
17 - NOP	48 — LSR — Zero Page	75 - ADC - Zero Page, X	A4 - LDY - Zero Page	CB - NOP	F2 - NOP
18 CLC	47 - NOP	78 — ROR — Zero Page, X	A5 — LDA — Zero Page	CC CPY Absolute	F3 → NOP
19 - ORA - Absolute, Y	48 — PHA	17 - NOP	A6 — LOX — Zero Page	CD — CMP — Absolute	F4 - NOP
1A NOP	49 EOR Immediate	76 - SEI	A7 - NOP	CE - DEC - Absolute	h5 — SBC — Zero Page, X
18 - NOP	4A - LSR - Accumulator	79 - ADC - Absolute, Y	AB TAY	CF - NOP	
1C - NOP	4B - NOP	7A NOP	A9 - LDA - immediate	DO - BNÉ	
1D - ORA - Absolute, X	4C - JMP - Absolute	78 — NOP	AA TAX	D1 - CMP - Indirecti, Y	F8 - SE0
1E — ASI, — Absolute, X	4D — EOR — Absolute	7C NOP	AB - NOP	D2 - NOP	F9 - SBC - Absolute, Y
1f NOP	4E - LSR Absolute	7D - ADC - Absolute, X NOP	AC LDY Absolute	D3 - NOP	FA - NOP
20 ± JSR	4F - NOP	7E - ROR - Absolute, X NOP	AD - Absolute	D4 - NOP	FB - NOP
21 — AND — (Indirect, X)	56 BVC	7F - NOP	AE LDX Absolute	D5 CMP Zero Page, X	FC NOP
22 — NOP	51 - EOR (Indirect), Y	90 - NOP	AF NOP	D6 - OEC - Zero Page, X	FD - SBC - Absolute X
23 NOP	62 NOP	81 STA (Indirect, X)	B0 - BCS	D7 - NOP	FE - INC - Absolute. X
24 BIT Zero Page	53 — NOP	82 NOP	$B1 \rightarrow L\dot{D}A \rightarrow Undirecti, Y$	DB CLD	FF NOP
25 — AND — Zero Page	54 - NOP	83 - NOP	82 - NOP	D9 - CMP - Absolute, Y	
26 - ROL - Zero Page	55 - EOR - Zero Page, X	84 -STY - Zero Page	B3 — NOP	DA - NOP	
27 NOP	56 - LSR - Zero Page, X	85 - STA - Zero Page			
28 — PLP	57 — NOP	86 - STX - Zero Page	:		
ł	28 → CL)	87 - NOP			
2A — ROL — Accumulator	59 - EOR - Absolute, Y	88 DEY			
28 NOP	5A - NOP	89 - NOP			
2C - BIT - Absolute	58 - NOP	BA TXA			
2D — AND — Absolute	6C - 10P	88 NOP			)
2E ROL Absolute	5D - EOR - Absolute, X	8C - STY - Absolute			4

## APPLE II HARDWARE

## CONTENTS

- 1. Getting started with your Apple II Board
- 2. Apple II Switching Power Supply
- 3. Interfacing with the Home TV
- 4. Simple Serial Output
- 5. Interfacing the Apple -Signals, Loading, Pin Connections
- 6. Memory Options , Expansion, Map, Address
- 7. System Timing
- 8. Schematics

#### GETTING STARTED WITH YOUR APPLE II BOARD

#### INTRODUCTION

### ITEMS YOU WILL NEED:

Your APPLE II board comes completely assembled and thoroughly tested. You should have received the following:

- a. 1 ea. APPLE II P.C. Board complete with specified RAM memory.
- b. 1 ea. d.c. power connector with cable.
- c. 1 ea. 2" speaker with cable.
- d. 1 ea. Preliminary Manual
- e. 2 ea. Demonstration cassette tapes.
- f. 2 ea. 16 pin headers plugged into locations A7 and J14.

#### In addition you will need:

- g. A color TV set (or B & W) equipped with a direct video input connector for best performance or a commercially available RF modulator such as a "Pixi-verter" tm. Higher channel (7-13) modulators generally provide better system performance than lower channel modulators (2-6).
- h. The following power supplies (NOTE: current ratings do not include any capacity for peripheral boards.):
  - 1. +12 Volts with the following current capacity:
    - a. For 4K or 16K systems 350mA.
    - b. For 8K, 20K or 32K 550mA.
    - c. For 12K, 24K, 36K or 48K 850mA.
  - 2. +5 Volts at 1.6 amps
  - -5 Volts at 10mA.
  - 4. OPTIONAL: If -12 Volts is required by your keyboard. (If using an APPLE II supplied keyboard, you will need -12V at 50mA.)

- i. An audio cassette recorder such as a Panasonic model RQ-309 DS which is used to load and save programs.
- j. An ASCII encoded keyboard equipped with a "reset" switch.
- k. Cable for the following:
  - 1. Keyboard to APPLE II P.C.B.
  - 2. Video out 75 ohm cable to TV or modulator
  - 3. Cassette to APPLE II P.C.B. (1 or 2)

## Optionally you may desire:

- Game paddles or pots with cables to APPLE II Game I/O connector. (Several demo programs use PDL(O) and "Pong" also uses PDL(1).
- m. Case to hold all the above

## Final Assembly Steps

- Using detailed information on pin functions in hardware section of manual, connect power supplies to d.c. cable assembly. Use both ground wires to miminize resistance. With cable assembly disconnected from APPLE II mother board, turn on power supplies and verify voltages on connector pins. Improper supply connections such as reverse polarity can severely damage your APPLE II.
- 2. Connect keyboard to APPLE II by unplugging leader in location A7 and wiring keyboard cable to it, then plug back into APPLE II P.C.B.
- 3. Plug in speaker cable.
- 4. Optionally connect one or two game paddles using leader supplied in socket located at J14.
- 5. Connect video cable.
- 6. Connect cable from cassette monitor output to APPLE II cassette input.
- Check to see that APPLE II board is not contacting any conducting surface.
- 8. With power supplies turned off, plug in power connector to mother board then recheck all cableing.

#### POWER UP

- 1. Turn power on. If power supplies overload, immediately turn off and recheck power cable wiring. Verify operating supply voltages are within +3% of nominal value.
- You should now have random video display. If not check video level pot on mother board, full clockwise is maximum video output. Also check video cables for opens and shorts. Check modulator if you are using one.
- 3. Press reset button. Speaker should beep and a "\*" prompt character with a blinking cursor should appear in lower left on screen.
- 4. Press "esc" button, release and type a "@" (shift-P) to clear screen. You may now try "Monitor" commands if you wish. See details in "Monitor" software section.

... .. . . . . .

#### RUNNING BASIC

- 1. Turn power on; press reset button; type "control B" and press return button. A ">" prompt character should appear on screen indicating that you are now in BASIC.
- 2. Load one of the supplied demonstration cassettes into recorder. Set recorder level to approximately 5 and start recorder. Type "LOAD" and return. First beep indicates that APPLE II has found beginning of program; second indicates end of program followed by ">" character on screen." If error occurs on loading, try a different demo tape or try changing cassette volume level.
- 3. Type RUN and carriage return to execute demonstration program. Listings of these are included in the last section of this manual.

## THE APPLE II SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY

Switching power supplies generally have both advantages and peculiarities not generally found in conventional power supplies. The Apple II user is urged to review this section.

Your Apple II is equipped with an AC line voltage filter and a three wire AC line cord. It is important to make sure that the third wire is returned to earth ground. Use a continuity checker or chameter to ensure that the third wire is actually returned to earth. Continuity should be checked for between the power supply case and an available water pipe for example. The line filter, which is of a type approved by domestic (U.L. CSA) and international (VDE) agencies must be returned to earth to function properly and to avoid potential shock hazards.

The APPLE II power supply is of the "flyback" switching type. In this system, the AC line is rectified directly, "chopped up" by a high frequency oscillator and coupled through a small transformer to the diodes, filters, etc., and results in four low voltage DC supplies to run APPLE II. The transformer isolates the DC supplies from the line and is provided with several shields to prevent "hash" from being coupled into the logic or peripherals. In the "flyback" system, the energy transferred through from the AC line side to DC supply side is stored in the transformer's inductance on one-half of the operating cycle, then transferred to the output filter capacitors on the second half of the operating cycle. Similar systems are used in TV sets to provide horizontal deflection and the high voltages to run the CRT.

Regulation of the DC voltages is accomplished by controlling the frequency at which the converter operates; the greater the output power needed, the lower the frequency of the converter. If the converter is overloaded, the operating frequency will drop into the audible range with squeels and squawks warning the user that something is wrong.

All DC outputs are regulated at the same time and one of the four outputs (the +5 volt supply) is compared to a reference voltage with the difference error fed to a feedback loop to assist the oscillator in running at the needed frequency. Since all DC outputs are regulated together, their voltages will reflect to some extent unequal loadings.

For example; if the +5 supply is loaded very heavily, then all other supply voltages will increase in voltage slightly; conversely, very light loading on the +5 supply and heavy loading on the +12 supply will cause both it and the others to sag lightly. If precision reference voltages are needed for peripheral applications, they should be provided for in the peripheral design.

In general, the APPLE II design is conservative with respect to component ratings and operating termperatures. An over-voltage crowbar shutdown system and an auxilliary control feedback loop are provided to ensure that even very unlikely failure modes will not cause damage to the APPLE II computer system. The over-voltage protection references to the DC output voltages only. The AC line voltage input must be within the specified limits, i.e., 107V to 132V.

Under no circumstances, should more than 140 VAC be applied to the input of the power supply. Permanent damage will result.

Since the output voltages are controlled by changing the operating frequency of the converter, and since that frequency has an upper limit determined by the switching speed of power transistors, there then must be a minimum load on the supply; the Apple II board with minimum memory (4K) is well above that minimum load. However, with the board disconnected, there is no load on the supply, and the internal over-voltage protection circuitry causes the supply to turn off. A 9 watt load distributed roughly 50-50 between the +5 and +12 supply is the nominal minimum load.

Nominal load current ratios are: The +12V supply load is  $\frac{1}{2}$  that of the +5V. The -5V supply load is  $\frac{1}{10}$  that of the +5V. The -12V supply load is  $\frac{1}{10}$  that of the +5V.

The supply voltages are  $+5.0 \pm 0.15$  volts,  $+11.8 \pm 0.5$  volts,  $-12.0 \pm 10$ ,  $-5.2 \pm 0.5$  volts. The tolerances are greatly reduced when the loads are close to nominal.

The Apple II power supply will power the Apple II board and all present and forthcoming plug-in cards, we recommend the use of low power TTL, CMOS, etc. so that the total power drawn is within the thermal limits of the entire system. In particular, the user should keep the total power drawn by any one card to less than 1.5 watts, and the total current drawn by all the cards together within the following limits:

+ 12V - use no more than 250 mA + 5V - use no more than 500 mA - 5V - use no more than 200 mA - 12V - use no more than 200 mA

The power supply is allowed to run indefinetly under short circuit or open circuit conditions.

CAUTION: There are dangerous high voltages inside the power supply case. Much of the internal circuitry is NOT isolated from the power line, and special equipment is needed for service. NO REPAIR BY THE USER IS ALLOWED.

#### NOTES ON INTERFACING WITH THE HOME TV

Accessories are available to aid the user in connecting the Apple II system to a home color TV with a minimum of trouble. These units are called "RF Modulators" and they generate a radio frequency signal corresponding to the carrier of one or two of the lower VHF television bands; 61.25 MHz (channel 3) or 67.25 MHz (channel 4). This RF signal is then modulated with the composite video signal generated by the Apple II.

Users report success with the following RF modulators:

the "PixieVerter" (a kit) ATV Research 13th and Broadway Dakota City, Nebraska 68731

the "TV-1" (a kit) UHF Associates 6037 Haviland Ave. Whittier, CA 90601

the "Sup-r-Mod" by (assembled & Tested)
M&R Enterprises
P.O. Box 1011
Sunnyvale, CA 94088

the RF Modulator (a P.C. board) Electronics Systems P.O. Box 212<sup>-</sup> Burlingame, CA 94010

Most of the above are available through local computer stores.

The Apple II owner who wishes to use one of these RF Modulators should read the following notes carefully.

All these modulators have a free running transistor oscillator. The M&R Enterprises unit is pre-tuned to Channel 4. The PixieVerter and the TV-1 have tuning by means of a jumper on the P.C. board and a small trimmer capacitor. All these units have a residual FM which may cause trouble if the TV set in use has a IF pass band with excessive ripple. The unit from M&R has the least residual FM.

All the units except the M&R unit are kits to be built and tuned by the customer. All the kits are incomplete to some extent. The unit from Electronics Systems is just a printed circuit board with assembly instructions. The kits from UHF Associates and ATV do not have an RF cable or a shielded box or a balun transformer, or an antenna switch. The M&R unit is complete.

Some cautions are in order. The Apple II, by virtue of its color graphics capability, operates the TV set in a linear mode rather than the 100% contrast mode satisfactory for displaying text. For this reason, radio frequency interference (RFI) generated by a computer (or peripherals) will beat with the

carrier of the RF modulator to produce faint spurious background patterns? (called "worms") This RFI "trash" must be of quite a low level if worms. are to be prevented. In fact, these spurious beats must be 40 to 50db below the signal level to reduce worms to an acceptable level. When it is remembered that only 2 to 6 mV (across  $300\Omega$ ) is presented to the VHF input of the TV set, then stray RFI getting into the TV must be less than 50µV to obtain a clean picture. Therefore we recommend that a good, co-ax cable be used to carry the signal from any modulator to the TV set, such as RG/59u (with copper shield), Belden #8241 or an equivalent miniature type such as Belden #8218. We also recommend that the RF modulator be enclosed in a tight metal box (an unpainted die cast aluminum box such as Pomona #2428). Even with these precautions, some trouble may be encountered with worms, and can be greatly helped by threading the coax cable connecting the modulator to the TV set repeatedly through a Ferrite toroid core. Apple Computer supplies these cores in a kit, along with a 4 circuit connector/cable assembly to match the auxilliary video connector found on the Apple II board. This kit has order number A2M010X. The M&R "Sup-r-Mod" is supplied with a coax cable and toroids.

Any computer containing fast switching logic and high frequency clocks will radiate some radio frequency energy. Apple II is equipped with a good line filter and many other precautions have been taken to minimize radiated energy. The user is urged not to connect "antennas" to this computer; wires strung about carrying clocks and/data will act as antennas, and subsequent radiated energy may prove to be a nuisance.

Another caution concerns possible long term effects on the TV picture tube. Most home TV sets have "Brightness" and "Contrast" controls with a very wide range of adjustment. When an un-changing picture is displayed with high brightness for a long period ,a faint discoloration of the TV \_GRT \_ may occur as an inverse pattern observable with the TV set turned off. This condition may be avoided by keeping the "Brightness" turned down slightly and "Contrast" moderate.

## A SIMPLE SERIAL OUTPUT

The Apple II is equipped with a 16 pin DIP socket most frequently used to connect potentiometers, switches, etc. to the computer for paddle control and other game applications. This socket, located at J-14, has outputs available as well. With an appropriate machine language program, these output lines may be used to serialize data in a format suitable for a teletype. A suitable interface circuit must be built since the outputs are merely LSTTL and won't run a teletype without help. Several interface circuits are discussed below and the user may pick the one best suited to his needs.

# The ASR - 33 Teletype

The ASR - 33 Teletype of recent vintage has a transistor circuit to drive its solenoids. This circuit is quite easy to interface to, since it is provided with its own power supply. (Figure la) It can be set up for a 20mA current loop and interfaced as follows (whether or not the teletype is strapped for full duplex or half duplex operation):

- a) The yellow wire and purple wire should both go to terminal 9 of Terminal Strip X. If the purple wire is going to terminal 8, then remove it and relocate it at terminal 9. This is necessary to change from the 60mA current loop to the 20mA current loop.
- b) Above Terminal Strip X is a connector socket identified as "2". Pin 8 is the input line + or high; Pin 7 is the input line or low. This connector mates with a Molex receptacle model 1375 #03-09-2151 or #03-09-2153. Recommended terminals are Molex #02-09-2136. An alternate connection method is via spade lugs to Terminal Strip X, terminal 7 (the + input line) and 6 (the input line).
- c) The following circuit can be built on a 16 pin DIP component carrier and then plugged into the Apple's 16 pin socket found at J-14: (The junction of the 3.3k resistor and the transistor base lead is floating). Pins 16 and 9 are used as tie points as they are unconnected on the Apple board. (Figure 1a).

The "RS - 232 Interface"

For this interface to be legitimate, it is necessary to twice invert the signal appearing at J-14 pin 15 and have it swing more than 5 volts both above and below ground. The following circuit does that but requires that both +12 and -12 supplies be used. (Figure 2) Snipping off pins on the DIP-component carrier will allow the spare terminals to be used for tie points. The output ground connects to pin 7 of the DB-25 connector. The signal output connects to pin 3 of the DB-25 connector. The "protective" ground wire normally found on pin 1 of the DB-25 connector may be connected to the Apple's base plate if desired. Placing a #4 lug under one of the four power supply mounting screws is perhaps the simplest method. The +12 volt supply is easily found on the auxiliary Video connector (see Figure S-11 or Figure 7 of the manual). The -12 volt supply may be found at pin 33 of the peripheral connectors (see Figure 4) or at the power supply connector (see Figure 5 of the manual).

#### A Serial Out Machine Center Language Program

Once the appropriate circuit has been selected and constructed a machine language program is needed to drive the circuit. Figure 3 lists such a teletype output machine language routine. It can be used in conjunction with an Integer BASIC program that doesn't require page \$300 hex of memory. This program resides in memory from \$370 to \$3E9. Columns three and four of the listing show the op-code used. To enter this program into the Apple II the following procedure is followed:

#### Entering Machine Language Program

- 1. Power up Apple II
- Depress and release the "RESET" key. An asterick and flashing cursor should appear on the left hand side of the screen below the random text matrix.
- 3. Now type in the data from columns one, two and three for each line from \$370 to 03E9. For example, type in "370: A9 82" and then depress and release the "RETURN" key. Then repeat this procedure for the data at \$372 and on until you complete entering the program.

## Executing this Program

1. From BASIC a CALL 880 (\$370) will start the execution of this program. It will use the teletype or suitable 80 column printer as the primary output device.

- 2. PR#Ø will inactivate the printer transfering control back to the Video monitor as the primary output device.
- 3. In Monitor mode \$37ØG activates the printer and hitting the "RESET" key exits the program.

Saving the Machine Language Program

After the machine language program has been entered and checked for accuracy it should, for convenience, be saved on tape - that is unless you prefer to enter it by keyboard every time you want to use it.

The way it is saved is as follows:

- 1. Insert a blank program cassette into the tape recorder and rewind it.
- 2. Hit the "RESET" key. The system should move into Monitor mode. An asterick "\*" and flashing cursor should appear on the left-hand side of the screen.
- 3. Type in "370.03E9W 370.03E9W".
- 4. Start the tape recorder in record mode and depress the "RETURN" key.
- 5. When the program has been written to tape, the asterick and flashing cursor will reappear.

#### The Program

After entering, checking and saving the program perform the following procedure to get a feeling of how the program is used:

- 1. BC (control B) into BASIC
- 2. Turn the teletype (printer on)
- Type in the following

10 CALL 880

15 PRINT "ABCD...XYZØ1123456789"

20 PR#Ø

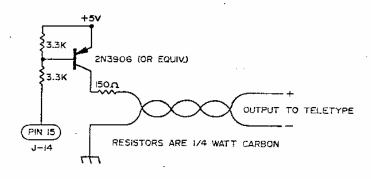
25 END

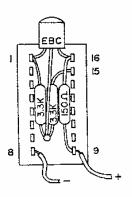
4. Type in RUN and hit the "RETURN" key. The text in line 15 should be printed on the teletype and control is returned to the keyboard and Video monitor.

Line 10 activates the teletype machine routine and all "PRINT" statements following it will be printed to the teletype until a PR#0 statement is encountered. Then the text in line 15 will appear on the teletype's output. Line 20 deactivates the printer and the program ends on line 25.

## Conclusion

With the circuits and machine language program described in this paper the user may develop a relatively simple serial output interface to an ASR-33 or RS-232 compatible printers. This circuit can be activated through BASIC or monitor modes. And is a valuable addition to any users program library.





(a) (b) FIGURE 1 ASR-33

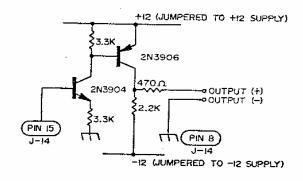


FIGURE 2 RS-232

```
3:42 P.M., 11/18/1977
                  TITLE 'TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES'
             1
                  *********
             2
                       TTYDRIVER:
             4
                     TELETYPE OUTPUT
             5
                      ROUTINE FOR 72
             6
                      COLUMN PRINT WITH
                      BASIC LIST
             8
             9
                 * COPYRIGHT 1977 BY:
             10
                  * APPLE COMPUTER INC.
             11
                       11/18/77
             12
             13
                      R. WIGGINTON
             14
                      S. WOZNIAK
             15
                 *
              16
                 ********
                 17
                                          ;FOR APPLE-II
             18
                                          ; CURSOR HORIZ.
             19 CH
                                          ; CHAR. OUT SWITCH
                          EQU $36
             20 CSWL
                          EQU $778
              21 YSAVE
                                          ;COLUMN COUNT LOC.
                          EQU 57F8
              22 COLCNT
                          EQU $0058
              23 MARK
                          E37 20059
                 SPACE
              24
                          EQU SFCA8
                 WAIT
              25
                           ORG $370
              26
***WARNING: OPERAND OVERFLOW IN LINE 27
0370: A9 82 27 TTINIT: LDA #TTOUT
                                          ; POINT TO TTY ROUTINES
                           STA CSWL
 · 12: 85 36
             28
                           LDA #TTOUT/256
                                          HIGH BYTE
 '4: A9 03
             29
                           STA CSWL+I
 J76: 85 37
             30
                                           SET WINDOW WIDTH
                          LDA #72
             31
 0378: A9 48
                                          ;TO NUMBER COLUMNS ONT
                           STA WNDWDTH
 037A: 85 21
              32
037A: 65 21
037C: A5 24
                          LDA CH
              33
                                          WHERE WE ARE NOW.
                           STA COLCNT
 037E: 8D F8 07 34
                           RTS
 0381: 60 35
                                          ;SAVE TWICE
              36 TTOUT:
                          PHA
 0382: 48
 0383: 48 37
0384: AD F8 07 38 TTOUT2:
                                          ON STACK.
                           PHA
                                          ;CHECK FOR A TAB.
                           LDA COLCNT
                           CMP CH
 0387: C5 24
              39
                                          ;RESTORE OUTPUT CHAR. (
                           PLA
              40
 0389: 68
                                          ; IF C SET, NO TAB
                           BCS TESTCTRL
 038A: B0 03
              41
                           PHA
              42
 038C: 48
                                          ;PRINT A SPACE.
                           LDA #SAO
 038D: A9 A0 43
                                         - ;TRICK TO DETERMINE
 038F: 2C CO 03 44 TESTCTRL: BIT RTSI
                                         ; IF CONTROL CHAR.
                           BEQ PRNTIT
 0392: F0 03 45
                                           ; IF NOT, ADD ONE TO CE
                               COLCNT
                           INC
 0394: EE F8 07 46
                                           ; PRINT THE CHAR ON TTY
 0397: 20 CI 03 47 PRNTIT: JSR DOCHAR
                                           ; RESTORE CHAR
                            PLA
            48
 039A: 68
                                           ; AND PUT BACK ON STACK
                            PHA
 039B: 48
              49
                                          ;DO MORE SPACES FOR TA
                            BCC TTOUT2
 039C: 90 E6
              50
                                          ; CHECK FOR CAR RET.
                           EOR #50D
 039E: 49 0D
              51
                                           JELIM PARITY
                           ASL A
              52
 ~3A0: 0A
                                          ; IF NOT CR, DONE.
                           BNE FINISH
             53
   41: DO OD
```

FIGURE 3a

						FIFG 3	JER ROUTINES	D.403 0
3:42 P.					7			PAGE: 2
03A3:	ЗD	FB	07	54		STA	COLCNT	CLEAR COLUMN COUNT
03A6:	A9	ВΑ		55		LDA	#58A	; NOW DO LINE FEED
03A8:	20	Cl	ΦЗ	56		JSR	DOCHAR '	
03AB:	Α9	58		57		LDA	<b>≇</b> \$53	
03AD:	20	АЗ	FC	58		JSR	WAIT	:200MSEC DELAY FO'
0330:	ΑD	F8	07	59	FINISH:	LDA	COLCNT	; CHECK IF IN MARG .
0333:	FO	ОS		60		BEQ	SETCH	FOR CR. RESET CH
0335:	£5	21		61		SBC	HTGVGRV	; IF SO, CARRY SET.
0337:	Ξ9	F7		62		SBC	#5F7	
03B9:	90	04		63		3¢¢	RETURN	
0388:	69	1F		64		ADC	#\$1F	;ADJUST CH
03BD:	85	24		65	SETCH:	STA	CH	
033F:	68			66 `	RETURN:	PLA		
0300:	60			67	RTS1:	RTS		RETURN TO CALLER
				68	* HERE IS	THE T	ELETYPE PRINT	A CHARACTER ROUTINE:
0301:	80	78	07	69	DOCHAR:	STY	YSAVE	
0304:	08			70		PHP		;SAVE STATUS.
0305:	ΑO	08		71		LDY	#509	; 11 BITS (1 START, 8 R
0307:	18			72		CLC		; BEGIN WITH SPACE (STA
0308:	48			73	TTOUT3:	PHA		; SAVE A REG AND SET FO!
0309:	80	05		74		BCS.	MARKOUT	,
0308:	ΑD	59	CO	75		LDA	SPACE	;SEND A SPACE
03CE:	90	03		76		BCC	TTOUT4	
03D0:	ΑD	58	CO	77	MARKOUT:	LDA	MARK	;SEND A MARK
03D3:	Α9	D7		78	TTOUT4:	LDA	#\$D7	;DELAY 9.091 MSEC FOR
03D5:	48			79	DLY1:	PHA		;110 BAUD
03D6:	Α9	20		80		LDA	#\$20	
03D8:	4A			8 i	DLY2:	LSR	A	
03D9:	90	FD		82		BCC	DFA5	
03DB:	68			83		PLA		
O3DC:	Ε9	01		84		SBC	#501	
03DE:	D0	F5		85		BNE	DLYI	
03E0:	68			86		PLA		
03E1:	6A			37		30 R	A	;NEXT BIT (STOP BITS K
03E2:	88			88		DEY		LOOP 11 BITS.
03E3:	DO	Ε3		89		BNE	TTOUT3 -	
03E5:	AC	78	07	90	•	LDY	YSAVE	;RESTORE Y-REG.
0328:	28			91		PLP		FRESTORE STATUS
03E9:	60			92		RTS		J RETURN
ف مات مات مات مات مات مات	C1	1000			CCCMOLVA NO.	E 12 2 4 1	0.5	

FIGURE 3b

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*SUCCESSFUL ASSEMBLY: NO ERRORS

```
CROSS-REFERNCE: TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES
          0024
                   0033 0039 0065
CH
COLCNT
          07F8
                   0034 0038 0046 0054 0059
CSWL
          0035
                   0028 0030
LYI
           03D5
                   0085
JLY2
           0308
                   0082
DOCHAR
          0301
                   0047 0056
          0330
                   0053
FINISH
          C058
MARK
                   0077
                   0074
MARKOUT
          03D0 -
                   0045 - 77 -
PRNTIT
          0397
RETURN
           03BF
                   0063
          0300
                   0044
RT S 1
SETCH
          03BD
                   0060
SPACE
          C059 1
                   0075
TESTCTRL
          038F
                   0041
TTINIT
          0370
TTOUT
           0382
                   0027 0029
TTOUT2
          0384
                   0050
          0308
TTOUT3
                   0089
TTOUT4
           03D3
                   0076
          FCA8
                   0058
WAIT
WNDWDTH
          0021
                   0032 0061
          0778
                   0069-0090
YSAVE
ILE:
```

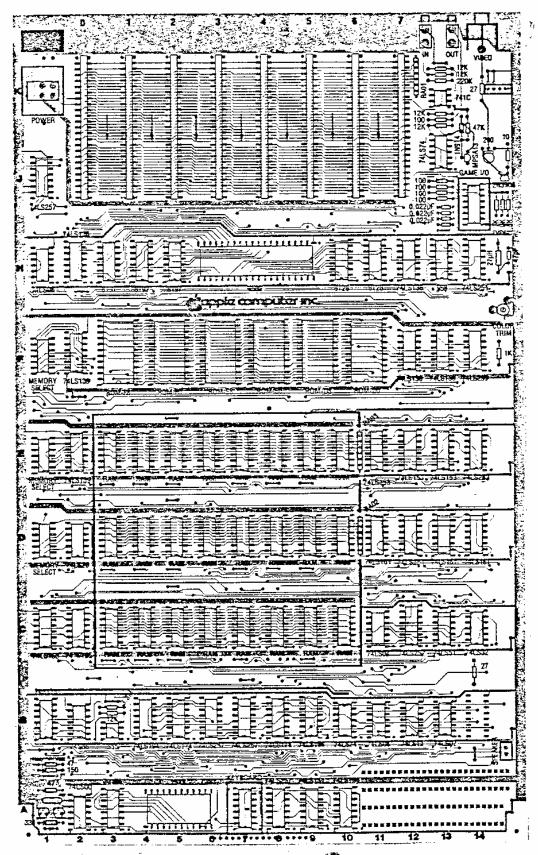
FIGURE 3c

## INTERFACING THE APPLE

This section defines the connections by which external devices are attached to the APPLE II board. Included are pin diagrams, signal descriptions, loading constraints and other useful information.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. CONNECTOR LOCATION DIAGRAM
- 2. CASSETTE DATA JACKS (2 EACH)
- 3. GAME I/O CONNECTOR
- 4. KEYBOARD CONNECTOR
- 5. PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS (8 EACH)
- POWER CONNECTOR
- 7. SPEAKER CONNECTOR
- 8. VIDEO OUTPUT JACK
- 9. AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR



#### CASSETTE JACKS

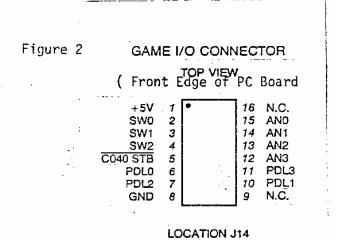
A convenient means for interfacing an inexpensive audio cassette tape recorder to the APPLE II is provided by these two standard (3.5mm) miniature phone jacks located at the back of the APPLE II board.

CASSETTE DATA IN JACK: Designed for connection to the "EARPHONE" or "MONITOR" output found on most audio cassette tape recorders.  $v_{\rm IN}$ =1Vpp (nominal),  $z_{\rm IN}$ =12K Ohms. Located at K12 as illustrated in Figure 1.

CASSETTE DATA OUT JACK: Designed for connection to the "MIC" or "MICROPHONE" input found on most audio cassette tape recorders. V  $_{\rm OUT}$  =25 mV into 100 0hms, Z  $_{\rm OUT}$  =100 0hms. Located at K13 as illustrated in Figure 1.

## GAME I/O CONNECTOR

The Game I/O Connector provides a means for connecting paddle controls, lights and switches to the APPLE II for use in controlling video games, etc. It is a 16 pin IC socket located at J14 and is illustrated in Figure 1 and 2.



## SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS FOR GAME 1/0

ANQ-AN3:

8 addresses (CØ58-CØ5F) are assigned to selectively "SET" or "CLEAR" these four "ANNUNCIATOR" outputs. Envisioned to control indicator lights, each is a 74LSxx series TTL output and must be buffered if used to drive lamps.

CØ4Ø STB:

A utility strobe output. Will go low during  $\emptyset_2$  of a read or write cycle to addresses CQ4Q-CQ4F. This is a 74LSxx series TTL output.

GND:

System circuit ground. O Volt line from power supply.

NC:

No connection.

PDLØ-PDL3:

Paddle control inputs. Requires a Ø-15ØK ohm variable resistance and +5V for each paddle. Internal 1ØØ ohm resistors are provided in series with external pot to prevent excess current if pot goes completely to zero ohms.

SWØ-SW2:

Switch inputs. Testable by reading from addresses CØ61-CØ63 (or CØ69-CØ6B). These are uncommitted 74LSxx series inputs.

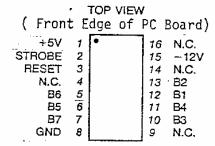
+5V:

Positive 5-Volt supply. To avoid burning out the connector pin, current drain MUST be less than 100mA.

#### KEYBOARD CONNECTOR

This connector provides the means for connecting as ASCII keyboard to the APPLE II board. It is a 16 pin IC socket located at A7 and is illustrated in Figures 1 and 3.

Figure 3 KEYBOARD CONNECTOR



LOCATION A7

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR KEYBOARD INTERFACE

B1-B7: 7 bit ASCII data from keyboard, positive logic (high level= "1"), TTL logic levels expected.

GND: System circuit ground. O Volt line from power supply.

NC: No connection.

RESET: System reset input. Requires switch closure to ground.

STROBE: Strobe output from keyboard. The APPLE II recognizes the positive going edge of the incoming strobe.

+5V: Positive 5-Volt supply. To avoid burning out the connector pin, current drain MUST be less than 100mA.

-12V: Negative 12-Volt supply. Keyboard should draw less than 50mA.

#### PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS

The eight Peripheral Connectors mounted near the back edge of the APPLE II board provide a convenient means of connecting expansion hardware and peripheral devices to the APPLE II I/O Bus. These are Winchester #2HW25CO-111 (or equivalent) 50 pin card edge connectors with pins on .10" centers. Location and pin outs are illustrated in Figures 1 and 4.

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR PERIPHERAL I/O

AØ-A15: 16 bit system address bus. Addresses are set up by the 6502 within 300nS after the beginning of  $\emptyset_1$ . These lines will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

DEVICE SELECT: Sixteen addresses are set aside for each peripheral connector. A read or write to such an address will send pin 41 on the selected connector low during  $\emptyset_2$  (500nS). Each will drive 4 standard TTL loads.

8 bit system data bus. During a write cycle data is set up by the 6502 less than 300nS after the beginning of  $\emptyset_2$ . During a read cycle the 6502 expects data to be ready no less than 100nS before the end of  $\emptyset_2$ . These lines will drive up to a total of 8 total low power schottky TTL loads.

DMA: Direct Memory Access control output. This line has a

3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an

open collector output.

DMA IN: Direct Memory Access daisy chain input from higher

priority peripheral devices. Will present no more than 4 standard TTL loads to the driving device.

DMA OUT: Direct Memory Access daisy chain output to lower

priority peripheral devices. This line will drive

4 standard TTL loads.

GND: System circuit ground. O Volt line from power supply.

INH: Inhibit Line. When a device pulls this line low, all ROM's on board are disabled (Hex addressed DØØØ through

FFFF). This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and

should be driven with an open collector output.

INT IN: Interrupt daisy chain input from higher priority peri-

pheral devices. Will present no more than 4 standard

TTL loads to the driving device.

pheral devices. This line will drive 4 standard TTL

loads.

I/O SELECT: 256 addresses are set aside for each peripheral connector

(see address map in "MEMORY" section). A read or write of such an address will send pin 1 on the selected

connector low during  $\emptyset_2$  (500nS). This line will drive

4 standard TTL loads.

I/O STROBE: Pin 20 on all peripheral connectors will go low during

Ø, of a read or write to any address C8ØØ-CFFF. This

19ne will drive a total of 4 standard TTL loads.

IRO: Interrupt request line to the 6502. This line has a

3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open

collector output. It is active low.

NC: No connection.

NMI: Non Maskable Interrupt request line to the 6502. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with

an open collector output. It is active low.

 $\underline{\mathbb{Q}}_3$ : A IMHz (nonsymmetrical) general purpose timing signal. Will

drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

RDY: "Ready" line to the 6502. This line should change only

during  $\emptyset_1$ , and when low will halt the microprocessor at the next READ cycle. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to

+5V and should be driven with an open collector output.

RES: Reset line from "RESET" key on keyboard. Active low. Will

drive 2 MOS loads per Peripheral Connector.

 $R/\overline{W}$ : READ/WRITE line from 6502. When high indicates that a read, cycle is in progress, and when low that a write cycle is in progress. This line will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

<u>USER 1</u>: The function of this line will be described in a later document.

 $\underline{\emptyset}_0$ : Microprocessor phase 0 clock. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

 $\underline{\emptyset}_1$ : Phase 1 clock, complement of  $\underline{\emptyset}_0$ . Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

<u>7M:</u> Seven MHz high frequency clock. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

+12V: Positive 12-Volt supply.

+5V: Possitive 5-Volt supply

-5V: Negative 5-Volt supply.

-12V: Negative 12-Volt supply.

#### POWER CONNECTOR

The four voltages required by the APPLE II are supplied via this AMP #9-35028-1,6 pin connector. See location and pin out in Figures 1 and 5.

#### PIN DESCRIPTION

GND: (2 pins) system circuit ground.  $\emptyset$  Volt line from power supply.

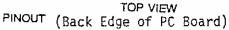
+12V: Positive 12-Volt line from power supply.

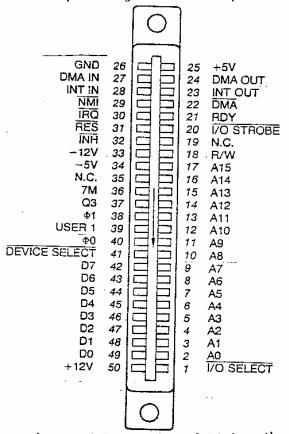
+5V: Positive 5-Volt line from power supply.

-5V: Negative 5-Volt line from power supply.

-12V: Negative 5-Volt line from power supply.

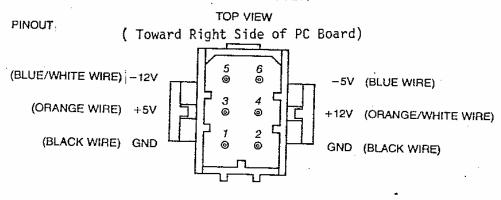
Figure 4 PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS
(EIGHT OF EACH)





( Toward Front Edge of PC Board)
LOCATIONS J2 TO J12

Figure 5 POWER CONNECTOR



LOCATION K1

## SPEAKER CONNECTOR

This is a MOLEX KK 100 series connector with two .25" square pins on .10" centers. See location and pin out in Figures 1 and 6.

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR SPEAKER

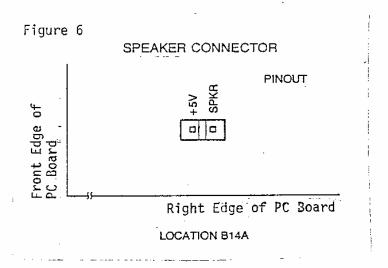
+57:

System +5 Volts

SPKR:

Output line to speaker. Will deliver about .5 watt into

8 Ohms.



#### VIDEO OUTPUT JACK

This standard RCA phono jack located at the back edge of the APPLE II P.C. board will supply NTSC compatible, EIA standard, positive composite video to an external video monitor.

A video level control near the connector allows the output level to be adjusted from  $\emptyset$  to 1 Volt (peak) into an external 75 OHM load.

Additional tint (hue) range is provided by an adjustable trimmer capacitor.

See locations illustrated in Figure 1.

#### AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR

This is a MOLEX KK 100 series connector with four .25" square pins on .10" centers. It provides composite video and two power supply voltages. Video out on this connector is not adjustable by the on board 200 Ohm trim pot. See Figures 1 and 7.

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTION

GND: System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

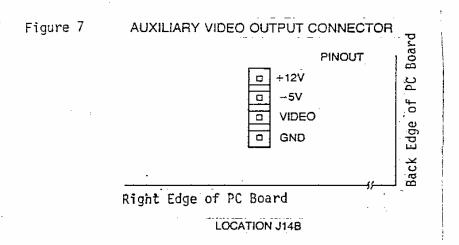
VIDEO: NTSC compatible positive composite VIDEO. DC coupled emitter follower output (not short circuit protected).

SYNC TIP is Ø Volts, black level is about .75 Volts, and white level is about 2.Ø Volts into 470 Ohms. Output level

is non-adjustable.

+12V: +12 Volt line from power supply.

-5V: -5 Volt line from power supply.



#### INSTALLING YOUR OWN RAM

#### THE POSSIBILITIES

The APPLE II computer is designed to use dynamic RAM chips organized as 4096 x 1 bit, or 16384 x 1 bit called "4K" and "16K" RAMs respectively. These must be used in sets of 8 to match the system data bus (which is 8 bits wide) and are organized into rows of 8. Thus, each row may contain either 4096 (4K) or 16384 (16K) locations of Random Access Memory depending upon whether 4K or 16K chips are used. If all three rows on the APPLE II board are filled with 4K RAM chips, then 12288 (12K) memory locations will be available for storing programs or data, and if all three rows contain 16K RAM chips then 49152 (commonly called 48K) locations of RAM memory will exist on board!

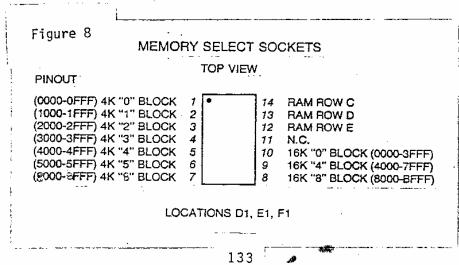
#### RESTRICTIONS

It is quite possible to have the three rows of RAM sockets filled with any combination of 4K RAMs, 16K RAMs or empty as long as certain rules are followed:

- 1. All sockets in a row must have the same type (4K or 16K
- 2. There MUST be RAM assigned to the zero block of addresses.

#### ASSIGNING RAM

The APPLE II has 48K addresses available for assignment of RAM memory. Since RAM can be installed in increments as small as 4K, a means of selecting which address range each row of memory chips will respond to has been provided by the inclusion of three MEMORY SELECT sockets on board.



#### MEMORY

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. INTRODUCTION
- INSTALLING YOUR OWN RAM
- 3. MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS
- MEMORY MAP BY 4K BLOCKS
- DETAILED MAP OF ASSIGNED ADDRESSES

#### INTRODUCTION

APPLE II is supplied completely tested with the specified amount of RAM memory and correct memory select jumpers. There are five different sets of standard memory jumper blocks:

- 1. 4K 4K 4K BASIC 2. 4K 4K 4K HIRES
- 3. 16K 4K 4K
- 4. 16K 16K 4K
- 5. 16K 16K 16K

A set of three each of one of the above is supplied with the board. Type I is supplied with 4K or 8K systems. Both type I and 2 are supplied with 12K systems. Type 1 is a contiguous memory range for maximum BASIC program size. Type 2 is non-contiguous and allows 8K dedicated to HIRES screen memory with approximately 2K of user BASIC space. Type 3 is supplied with 16K, 20K and 24K systems. Type 4 with 30K and 36K systems and type 5 with 48K systems.

Additional memory may easily be added just by plugging into sockets along with correct memory jumper blocks.

The 6502 microprocessor generates a 16 bit address, which allows 65536 (commonly called 65K) different memory locations to be specified. For convenience we represent each 16 bit (binary) address as a 4-digit hexadecimal number. Hexadecimal notation (hex) is explained in the Monitor section of this manual.

In the APPLE II, certain address ranges have been assigned to RAM memory, ROM memory, the I/O bus, and hardware functions. The memory and address maps give the details.

#### MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS

The location and pin out for memory select sockets are illustrated in Figures 1 and 8.

#### HOW TO USE

There are three MEMORY SELECT sockets, located at Dl, El and Fl respectively. RAM memory is assigned to various address ranges by inserting jumper wires as described below. All three MEMORY SELECT sockets <u>MUST</u> be jumpered identically! The easiest way to do this is to use Apple supplied memory blocks.

Let us learnby example:

If you have plugged 16K RAMs into row "C" (the sockets located at C3-C10 on the board), and you want them to occupy the first 16K of addresses starting at 0000, jumper pin 14 to pin 10 on all three MEMORY SELECT sockets (thereby assigning row "C" to the 0000-3FFF range of memory).

If in addition you have inserted 4K RAMs into rows "D" and "E", and you want them each to occupy the first 4K addresses starting at 4000 and 5000 respectively, jumper pin 13 to pin 5 (thereby assigning row "D" to the 4000-4FFF range of memory), and jumper pin 12 to pin 6 (thereby assigning row "E" to the 5000-5FFF range of memory). Remember to jumper all three MEMORY SELECT sockets the same.

Now you have a large contiguous range of addresses filled with RAM memory. This is the 24K addresses from \$900-5FFF.

By following the above examples you should be able to assign each row of RAM to any address range allowed on the MEMORY SELECT sockets. Remember that to do this properly you must know three things:

- 1. Which rows have RAM installed?
- Which address ranges do you want them to occupy?
- 3. Jumper all three MEMORY SELECT sockets the same!

If you are not sure think carefully, essentially all the necessary information is given above.

Memory Address Allocations in 4K Bytes

				addresses dedicated to hardware functions	ROM socket DO: spare ROM socket D8: spare	ROM socket EO: BASIC ROM socket E8: BASIC	ROM socket FO; BASIC utility ROM socket F8; monitor
8000	0006	A000	B000	0000	0000	E000	F000
text and color graphics display pages, 6502 stack, pointers, etc.		high res graphics display primary page	= = =	high res. graphics display secondary page	= = =	=	
0000	1000	2000	3000	4000	5000	0009	7000

HEX		COMMENTS
ADDRESS	ASSIGNED FUNCTION	COMMENTS
COOX	Keyboard input.	Keyboard strobe appears in bit 7. ASCII data from keyboard appears in the 7 lower bits.
C01X	Clear keyboard strobe.	
C02X	Toggle cassette output.	
CO3X	Toggle speaker output.	Topic large
C04X	"CO40 STB"	Output strobe to Game I/O connector.
C050 -16364	Set graphics mode	
C051 -16303	" text "	
")52 -/6 <sup>3</sup> °2	Set bottom 4 lines graphics	
C053 ~/6361	" " " text	
C054 -1630-	Display primary page	
C055 -/6299	" secondary page	
C056 ~4279	Set high res. graphics	
C057 -/4277	" color "	
C058 -76 276	Clear "ANO"	Annunciator 0 output to Game I/O connector.
C059 -/6295	Set "	,
C05A -/6294	Clear "AN1"	Annunciator 1 output to Game I/O connector.
C05B -/293	Set "	
C05C -/6292	Clear "AN2"	Annunciator 2 output to Game I/O connector.
C05D -/629	Set "	
. 15E -76 276	Clear "AN3"	Annunciator 3 output to Game I/O connector.
CO5F -/6289	Set "	

HEX ADDRESS	ASSIGNED FUNCTION	COMMENTS
C060/8	Cassette input	State of "Cassette Data In" appears in bit 7. input on
C061/9	"SW1"	State of Switch 1 \(\Lambda\) Game I/O connector appears in bit 7.
C062/A	"SW2"	State of Switch 2 input on Game I/O connector appears in bit 7.
C063/B	"SW3"	State of Switch 3 input on Game I/O connector appears in bit 7.
C064/C	Paddle O timer output	State of timer output for Paddle O appears in bit 7.
C065/D	" 1 " "	State of timer output for Paddle 1 appears in bit 7.
C066/E	" 2 " "	State of timer output for Paddle 2 appears in bit 7.
C067/F	. 11 3 11 11	State of timer output for Paddle 3 appears in bit 7.
C07X	"PDL STB"	Triggers paddle timers during $\phi_2$
C08X	DEVICE SELECT 0	Pin 41 on the selected Peripheral Connector goes
C09X	" 1	low during $\phi_2$ .
COAX	" 2	
COBX	" 3	
COCX	" 4	
CODX	" 5	
COEX	ri 6	
COFX	" 7	Development of States and Con-
C10X	" 8	Expansion connectors,
C11X	" 9	u
C12X	" А	11

ODRESS	ASSIGNED FUN	CTTC	nn	COMMENTS
1			/14	COPRENTO II
C13X	DEVICE SELECT	В		
C14X	31	С		11
C15X	11	D		""
C16X	11	E		
C17X	11	F		"
C1XX	I/O SELECT	1		Pin 1 on the selected Peripheral Connector goes
C2XX	tf	2		low during $\phi_2$ .
C3XX	**	3	:	NOTES:
C4XX	11	4		1. Peripheral Connector 0 does not get this signal.
C5XX	11	5		2. I/O SELECT 1 uses the
C6XX	rt .	6		same addresses as DEVICE SELECT 8-F.
XX	17	7		
C8XX	11	8,	I/O STROBE	Expansion connectors.
СЭХХ	11	9,	11	
CAXX	11	A,	t1	
CBXX	п	В,	t <del>j</del>	
CCXX	11	С,	tT .	
CDXX	<b>!</b> 1	D,	11	
CEXX	23	E,	11	
CFXX	***	F,	11	
D000-D7FF	ROM socket DO			Spare.
D800-DFFF	" " D8	•	;	Spare.
E000-E7FF	'' '' EO			BASIC.
300-EFFF	" " E8			BASIC.
_000-F7FF	" " FO			1K of BASIC, 1K of utility.
F800-FFFF	'' '' F8			Monitor.
				***

#### SYSTEM TIMING

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

Master oscillator output, 14.318 MHz +/- 35 ppm. All other 14M:

timing signals are derived from this one.

Intermediate timing signal, 7.159 MHz. 7M:

COLOR REF: Color reference frequency used by video circuitry, 3.580 MHz.

Phase O clock to microprocessor, 1.023 MHz nominal. Øo:

Microprocessor phase 1 clock, complement of  $\emptyset_0$ , 1.023 MHz Ø1: 'nominal.

Same as  $\emptyset_0$ . Included here because the 6502 hardware and programming manuals use the designation  $\emptyset_2$  instead of  $\emptyset_0$ .  $\emptyset_2$ :

A general purpose timing signal which occurs at the same rate as the microprocessor clocks but is nonsymmetrical. Q3:

## MICROPROCESSOR OPERATIONS

The address from the microprocessor changes during  $\emptyset_1$ , ADDRESS:

and is stable about 300nS after the start of  $\emptyset_1$ .

During a write cycle, data from the microprocessor DATA WRITE:

appears on the data bus during  $\emptyset_2$ , and is stable about

300nS after the start of  $\emptyset_2$ .

During a read cycle, the microprocessor will expect DATA READ:

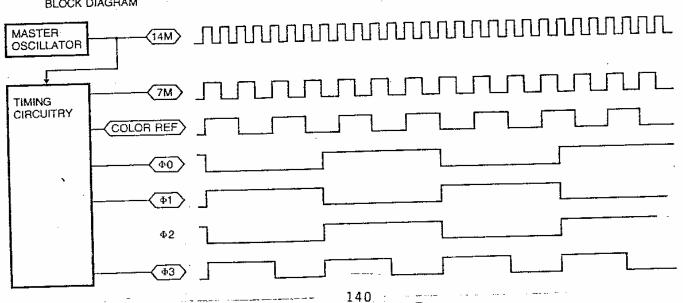
data to appear on the data bus no less than 100nS prior

to the end of  $\emptyset_2$ .

## SYSTEM TIMING DIAGRAM

TIMING CIRCUITRY BLOCK DIAGRAM

## TIMING RELATIONSHIPS



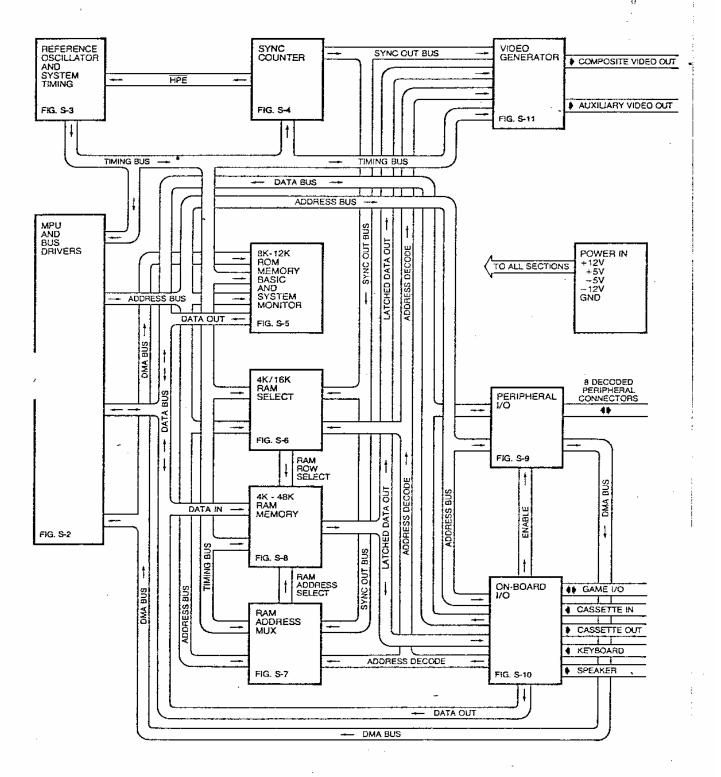


FIGURE S-1 APPLE II SYSTEM DIAGRAM

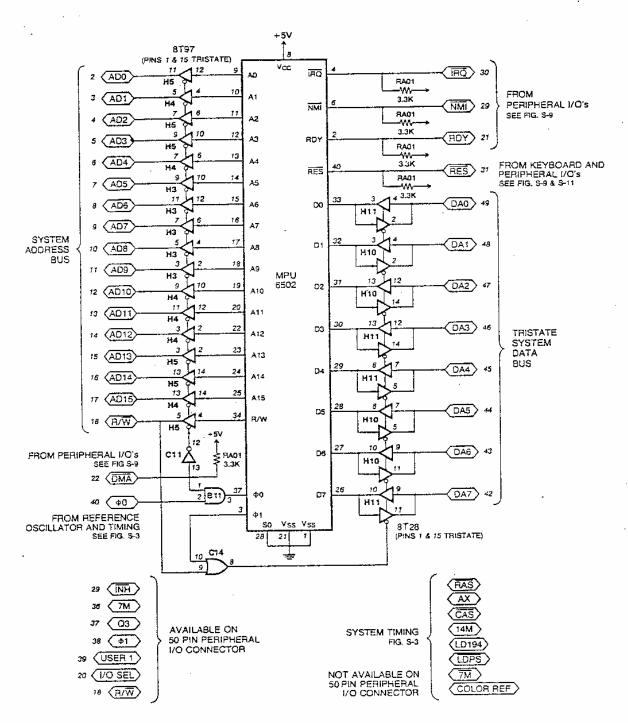


FIGURE S-2 MPU AND SYSTEM BUS

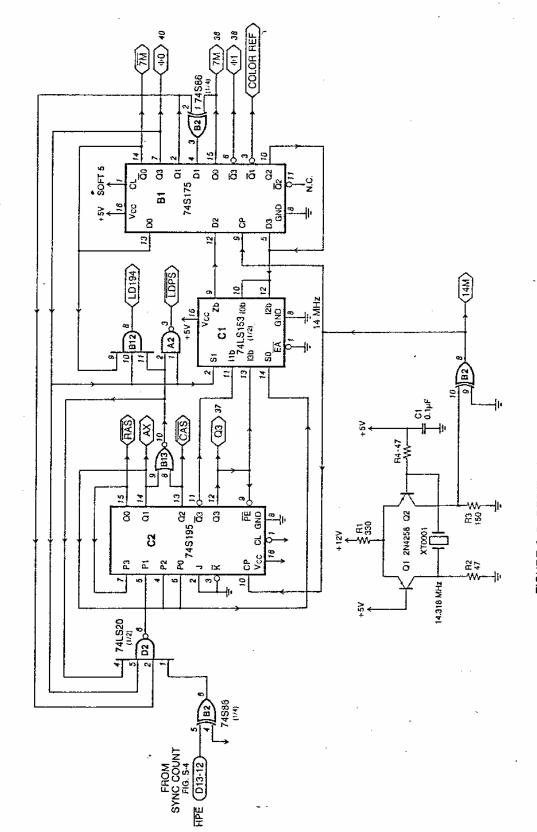


FIGURE S-3 REFERENCE OSCILLATOR AND SYSTEM TIMING

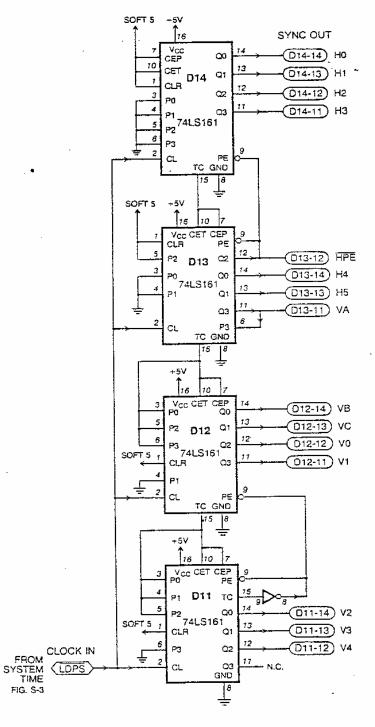


FIGURE S-4 SYNC COUNTER

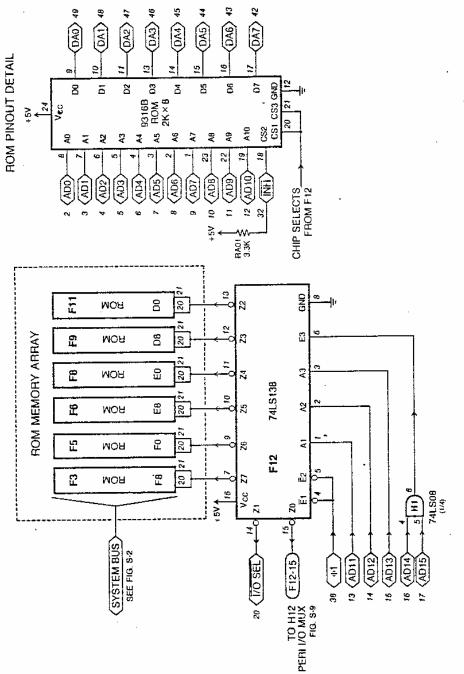
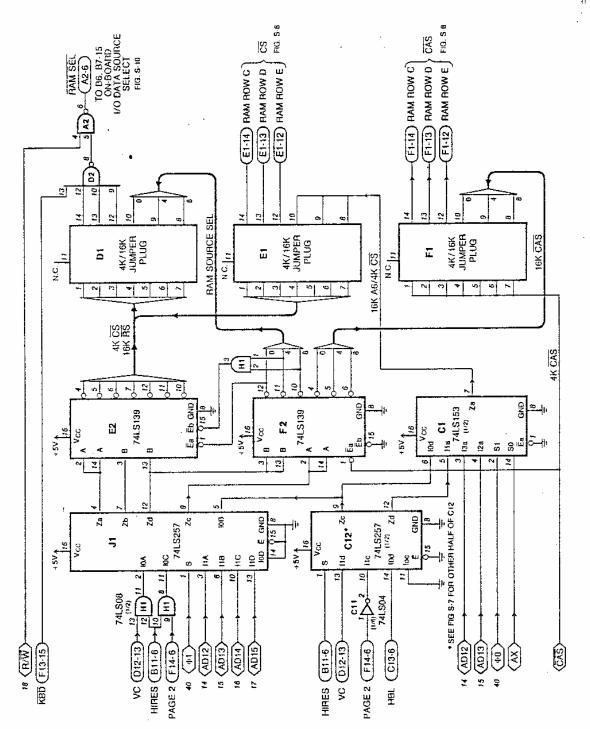


FIGURE S-5 ROM MEMORY



146

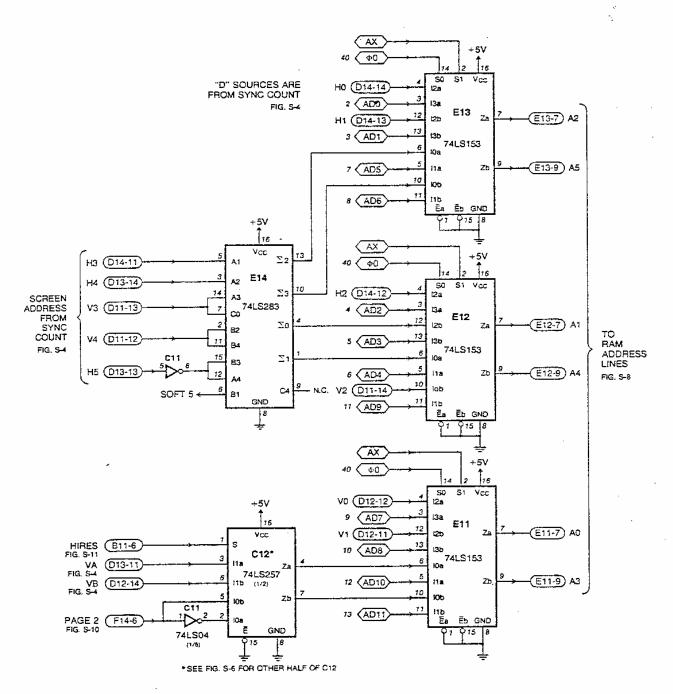


FIGURE \$-7 RAM ADDRESS MUX

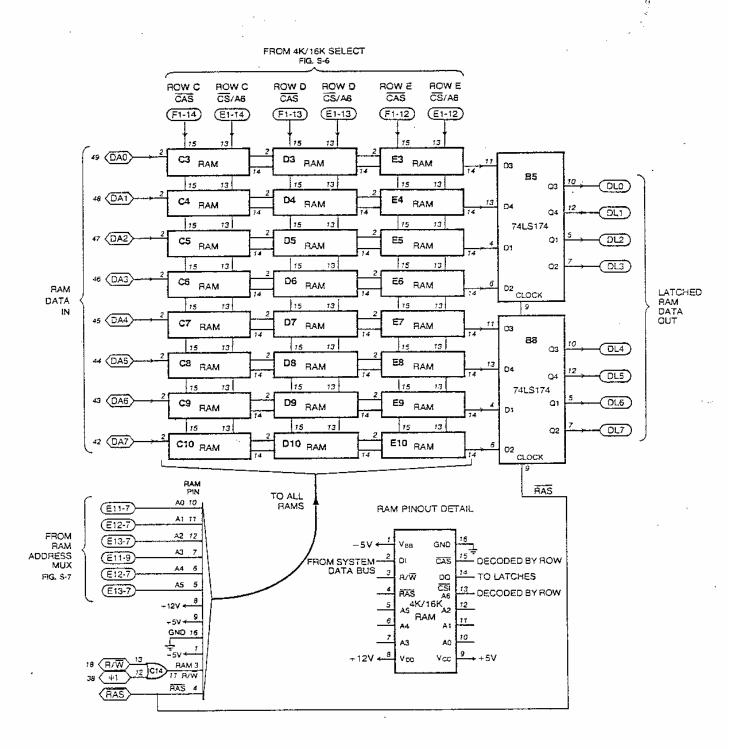
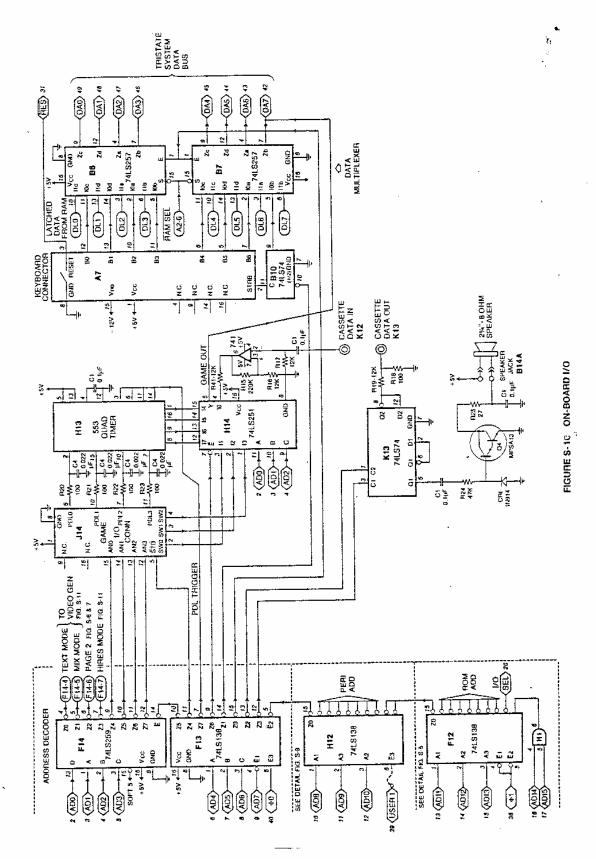


FIGURE S-8 4K TO 48K RAM MEMORY WITH DATA LATCH

FIGURE S-9 PERIPHERIAL I/O CONNECTOR PINOUT AND CONTROL LOGIC



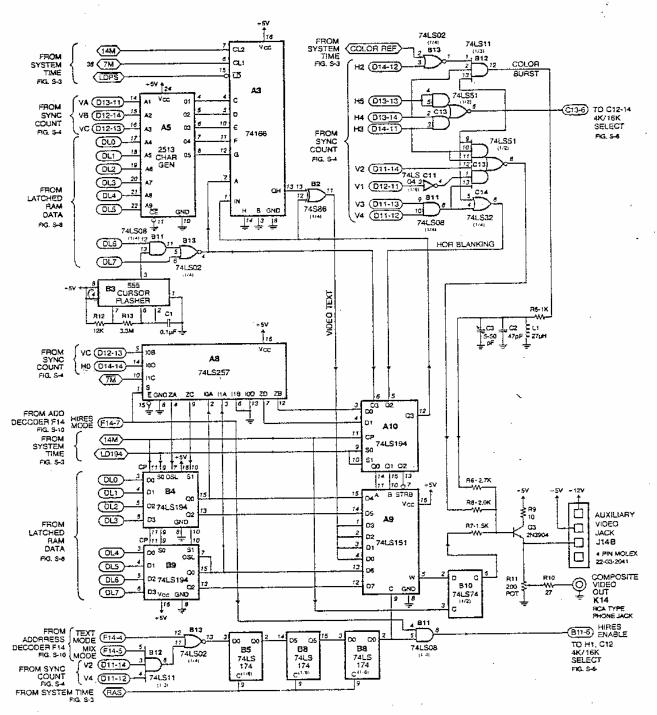


FIGURE S-11 VIDEO GENERATOR